BLUE CRANE ROUTE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (EC102)



DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN REVIEW FINANCIAL YEAR: 2021-2022

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AFS Annual Financial Statement

AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome

ASGISA Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa

BCRM Blue Crane Route Municipality

CDA Cacadu Development Agency

CGTA Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

CPEX Capital Expenditure

DEDEADepartment of Economic Development and Environmental Affairs

DFA Development Facilitation Act

DLG&TA Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs

DOH Department of Health

DOT Department of Transport

DRPW Department of Roads and Public Works

DSRAC Department of Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture

DWA Department of Water

ECDC Eastern Cape Development Corporation

ESKOM Electricity Supply Commission

FMG Finance Municipal Grant

GAMAP Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Policies

GDS Growth and Development Summit

GGP Gross Geographic Product

GRAP General Recognized Accounting Practise

HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus

HR Human Resource

ICT Information & Communication Technology

IDC Industrial Development Corporation

IDEA Individuals with Disabilities Education Act

IDP Integrated Development Plan

ITP Integrated Transport Plan

JIPSA Joint Initiative on Priority Skills Acquisition

KPA Key Performance Areas

KPI Key Performance Indicators

LED Local Economic Development

LLF Local Labour Forum

MDG Millennium Development Goals

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

MHS Municipal Health Services

MLL Minimum Living Level

MPAC Municipal Public Accounts Committee

MSA Municipal Systems act

mSCOA Municipal Standard Chat Of Accounts

MTSF Medium Term Strategic Framework

NDP National Development Plan

NEMA National Environmental Management Act
NSDP National Spatial Development Perspective

OHS Occupational Health & Safety

OHSA Occupational Health & Safety Act

OPEX Operating Expenditure

PGDP Provincial Growth and Development Plan

PHC Primary Health Care

PMS Performance Management System

PSF Provincial Strategic Framework

SBDM Sarah Baartman District Municipality J

SCM Supply Chain Management

SDBIP Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

SDF Spatial Development Framework

SETA Skills Education Training Authorities

SLA Service Level Agreement

SMMEs Small, Medium & Micro Enterprises

SONA State of the Nation Address

SOPA State of the Province Address

SPU Special Programmes Unit

SWOT Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities & Threats

TB Tuberculosis

WC Water Conservation

WDM Water Demand Management

WESSA Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa

WSA Water Services Authority

WSDP Water Services Development Plan

WSP Water Services Provider

WTW Water Treatment Works

WWF- SA Worldwide Fund for Nature South Africa

WWTW Waste Water Treatment Works

Table of Contents

| | EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | |
|----------------|---|-----|
| 1.2 N | MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION AND VALUES: | 8 |
| 1.3 F | POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY | 13 |
| 1.4 | IDP PLANNING PROCESS | 14 |
| 1.5 | ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGMENT FOR IDP REVIEW PROCESS | 16 |
| 1.6 | PROCESS PLAN TIMEFRAMES / MILESTONES | 18 |
| 1.7 N | MEC COMMENTS RECEIVED BY THE BCRM FROM 2017/18 – 2020/21 PERIOD | 19 |
| CHA | NPTER 2: SITUATION ANALYSIS | 20 |
| | TUATIONAL AND GAP ANALYSIS | |
| | LOCATION OF BLUE CRANE ROUTE WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF EASTERN CAPE | |
| 2.2 | THE STUDY AREA: (MAP 3: BLUE CRANE ROUTE LM) | 22 |
| 2.2.1 | , | |
| 2.2.2 | | |
| | 3. DEMOGRAPHICS TRENDS | |
| | SOCIO ECONOMIC DIMENSION. | |
| | INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT DIMENSIONS | |
| 2.4.1 | | |
| 2.4.2 | | |
| 2.4.5 | | |
| 2.4.6 | | |
| | 6.1 Policy and bylaw formulation | |
| | 3.2 LAND AUDIT | |
| | SOCIAL SERVICES | |
| | FINANCIAL SERVICES | |
| | 1 Free Basic Services | |
| | FINANCIAL STANDING OF BLUE CRANE ROUTE MUNICIPALITY | |
| 2.7. 1 | | |
| | ECONOMIC ANALYSIS | |
| 2 .0 2.8.1 | | |
| 2.0. 2.8.2 | | |
| 2.8.3 2.8.3 | | |
| | INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT | |
| | | |
| 2.9.1 | | |
| 2.9.2 | , | |
| 2.9.3 | , | |
| 2.9.4 | | |
| 2.9.5 | 5 BUDGET & TREASURY DIRECTORATE | |
| | | |
| | NARD BASED PLANNING | |
| 3.21 | MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION AND VALUES LEGAL FRAMEWORK BEHIND THE ALIGNMENT OF SELECTED NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL, DISTRICT AND LOC | 96 |
| | | |
| 51K | ATEGIES DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES & STRATEGIES | 97 |
| 3.4 L | JEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES & STRATEGIES | 97 |
| 3.4 . | 1 KPA 1: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION | 98 |
| 3.4. | 2 KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | 100 |
| | 3 KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY | |
| 3.4. | 5 KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY | 108 |
| 3.4. | 6 KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | 110 |
| | APTER 4: INTEGRATION OF STRATEGIES AND SECTOR PLANS | |
| | INTRODUCTION | |
| | STATUS OF THE MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS | |
| | HOUSING SECTOR PLAN | |
| 4.2.1 | 1 Housing Needs Challenges | 117 |

| | UNICIPAL HOUSING PROFILE | |
|---------------------|--|-----|
| | CRM INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN | |
| 4.4 EN | IVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMP) | 119 |
| 4.5 BC | CRM FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN | 121 |
| | CRM TRAFFIC SECTOR PLAN | |
| 4.7 INT | EGRATED LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME | 122 |
| 4.8 INT | EGRATED HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME | 122 |
| 4.9 IN | TEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMME | 123 |
| | ER 5: THE BCR SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | |
| 5.1 IN | TRODUCTION | 124 |
| CHAPT | ER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM | 131 |
| 6.1 BA | ACKGROUND | 131 |
| 6.2 MA | AIN PURPOSE | 132 |
| 6.3 KE | EY OBJECTIVES | 132 |
| 6.4 SC | COPE OF THE POLICY MANUAL | 132 |
| | JIDING PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES | |
| 6.6 PE | RFORMANCE MONITORING, REVIEWS AND ASSESSMENT | 134 |
| 6.7 PE | RFORMANCE BONUS | 134 |
| 6.8 MA | ANAGERS DIRECTLY ACCOUNTABLE TO \$56 MANAGERS AND STAFF BELOW | 134 |
| 6.9 DIS | SPUTE RESOLUTION | 135 |
| | OVERNANCE ISSUES | |
| | DMPETENCE AND CAPACITY TO IMPLEMENT | |
| | ELEVANT LEGISLATION APPLICABLE TO THIS POLICY | |
| | ER 7: FINANCIAL PLAN | |
| | TRODUCTION | _ |
| | NANCIAL SYSTEM | |
| 7.2.1. | BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE | |
| 7.2.2. | INFORMATION AND COMMUNCATION TECHNOLOGY | |
| 7.2.3. | VALUATION ROLL | |
| 7.2.4. | SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT | |
| 7.2.4.1. | | |
| 7.2.4.2. | | |
| 7.2.5. | AUDIT OUTCOMES | |
| | JDGET PROCESS | |
| 7.3.1. | CREDITORS TURNOVER RATE | 145 |
| 7.3.2. | NATIONAL CONTEXT | |
| 7.3.3. | GENERAL INFLATION OUTLOOK AND ITS IMPACT ON THE MUNICIPAL ACTIVITIES | |
| 7.3.4. | INTEREST RATES FOR BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS OF FUNDS | |
| 7.3.5. | RATES, TARIFFS CHARGES AND TIMING FOR REVENUE COLLECTION | |
| 7.3.6. | COLLECTION RATES FOR EACH REVENUE SOURCE AND CUSTOMER TYPE | |
| 7.3.7. | TRENDS IN POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS (GROWTH, DECLINE, STABLE) | |
| 7.3.8. | CHANGING DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS (DEMAND FOR SERVICES) | |
| 7.3.9. | TRENDS IN DEMAND FOR FREE (SUBSIDIZED) BASIC SERVICES | |
| 7.3.10. | · · | |
| 7.3.10.1 | | |
| 7.3.10.2 | | |
| | NANCIAL PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES | |
| 7.4. 1 II 7.4.1. | IMPACT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL POLICIES | |
| 7.4.2. | REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY | |
| | PERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET | |
| 7.5. OI 7.5.1. | SALARY BUDGET OF THE MUNICIPALITY | |
| 7.5.1. 7.5.2. | ABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON THE PROGRAMMES | |
| 7.5.2. 7.5.3. | OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET TABLES | |
| | OI EIGHING AND VALUAL DOUGET TADELY | 137 |

1.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document sets out the Blue Crane Route Local Municipality's Reviewed Integrated Development Plan for the 2020/2021 financial year, containing key municipal goals and priorities. The IDP is a strategic document of Council and guides all planning and development in the municipality. Preparation of the IDP followed an approved process plan that incorporated extensive stakeholder consultations and public participation.

This document is structured into 7 Chapters:

CHAPTER 1: Contains the executive summary and opening remarks by the Mayor /Speaker and Municipal Manager. It further reflects the vision, mission and values of the municipality. The chapter also sets the scene by noting the legal context of the IDP and the processes followed to develop the IDP

CHAPTER 2: This chapter highlights the most salient socio- economics, developments and the backlogs of the municipality, and the institutional status quo.

CHAPTER 3: States the municipal strategic direction in terms of the Vision, Mission, and Values and contains the strategic objectives, strategies and projects to address the growing challenges of the community.

CHAPTER 4: Provides for the brief overview of policies, strategies and sector plans.

CHAPTER 5: Summary of the Spatial Developmental Framework in terms of maps outlining the developmental initiatives and potential development nodes within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

CHAPTER 6: Provides a brief overview of the performance management framework which will be reviewed towards the end of the current financial year.

CHAPTER 7: Provides a brief overview of the municipality's financial position and financial management implementation plan of the municipality.

1.2 MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION AND VALUES:

The BCR municipality is "A municipality that strives to provide a better life for all its citizens". The vision is aligned to the five development priorities and the national and provincial government strategic frameworks. The plans and budgets of the BCR are also designed /developed to achieve the vision.

The main purpose of a vision statement is to link the current situation with the future potential of an area. As such a vision statement plays a central role throughout the various processes of the IDP. It guides the prioritisation of needs, the setting of objectives and the implementation of various strategies and projects. The vision statement should be brief, inspiring, realistic, relevant and mobilising. It is important to reflect on the vision and mission of the municipality as a reminder of the direction the municipality should take in deciding on programmes on projects.

The vision and mission of BCRM is

VISION

"A Municipality that strives to provide a better life for all its citizens."

MISSION

Through responsible local government, zero tolerance for corruption and creating an environment for upliftment and sustainable economic growth."

Values

- Good governance;
- Accountability;
- Public Participation;
- People Development;
- Team work;
- Integrity;
- Tolerance;
- Honesty;
- Responsibility; and trust

Blue Crane route constitute of three towns namely; Somerset East, Cookhouse and Pearston. The location of the towns is as follows:

Postal Address: PO Box 21

SOMERSET EAST

5850

Telephone number: 042 243 6400

LOCATION OF BLUE CRANE ROUTE MUNICIPAL OFFICES

| ADDRESS | LOCATION | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 67 Nojoli Street, Somerset East | Main Municipal Office Buildings | |
| | ■ Town Hall | |
| | ■ Council Chambers | |
| | ■ Mayor's Office | |
| | Municipal Managers Office | |
| | ■ Financial Services offices | |
| 88 Nojoli Street, Somerset East | Corporate Services Building: | |
| | Human Resources Unit | |
| | Administration Unit | |
| | Archives office | |
| | Switchboard | |
| | Housing and Land Use office | |
| | Community Development Workers office | |
| | Customer Care Services office | |
| | Intergovernmental Relations/ Public Participation office | |
| | Integrated Development Planning / Performance Management | |
| | System office | |
| | ■ Internal Audit Unit office | |
| | Special Programs office | |
| | Local Economic Development office | |
| 06 Union Street, Somerset East | Community Services Building | |
| | ■ Environmental Health unit | |
| | Langenhoven Library | |
| Hospital Street, Somerset East | Technical Services buildings | |
| | ■ Offices | |
| | Mechanical Warehouse | |
| | ■ Garage | |

| | Municipal Stores |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| | Electricity Services |
| | Project Management Unit |
| | Water services office |
| | |
| | Community Services |
| | ■ Traffic Department |
| New Brighton-Mayila Street, Somerset | ■ Cash Office |
| East | Housing Office |
| | Building Control Section |
| 06 Main Road, Cookhouse, 5820 | ■ Town Hall |
| | Cookhouse Library |
| | ■ Cash Office |
| | Housing Office |
| | Municipal Depot |
| 49 Voortrekker Street, Pearston, 5860 | ■ Town Hall |
| | ■ Cash Office |
| | Housing Office |
| | ■ Ernst van Heerden Library |
| Aeroville | Prof. Jakes Gerwel Multi-Purpose Centre |
| | Dr. WB Rubusana library |
| | ■ Cash Office |
| | Fire Station offices (airfield) |
| Somerset East Town | ■ Dr. WB Rubusana library |

Administrative structure

| Directorate Director | | Functions | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Municipal Manager | Municipal Manager - Mr. | Internal Audit | |
| | Thabiso Klaas | Integrated Development Planning | |
| | | (IDP)/Performance Management System | |
| | | (PMS) | |
| | | Public Participation and | |
| | | Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) | |
| | | Special Programmes | |
| Corporate Services | Director: Corporate Services – | Customer Care services | |
| | Mrs Novuka Khubone | Administration | |
| | | Human Resource (HR) | |
| | | Labour Relations | |
| | | Information and Communication | |
| | | Technology (ICT) | |
| | | Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) | |
| Technical Services | Director: Technical Services – | Electro-Mechanical Services | |
| | Mr Ayanda Gaji | | |
| | | Civil Engineering Services | |
| | | Water and Sanitation Services | |
| | | Planning and Facilities Management | |
| | | Services | |
| | | Project Management Unit | |
| | | | |
| Community Services | Director: Community Services – | Environmental Services | |
| | Mr Mandisi Planga | Traffic Services | |
| | | Library Services | |
| | | Fire and Disaster Management | |
| | | | |
| Financial Services | Director: Finance (CFO) – Mr | Finance Management and Reporting | |
| | Nigel Delo | Revenue and Expenditure | |
| | | Supply Chain and Asset Management | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Political structure

| Name | Designation | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| Mr Bonisile Manxoweni | Mayor /Speaker | | |
| Mrs Neliswa Nkonyeni | Chief Whip | | |
| Mr Mpumelelo Kwatsha | Ward Councillor (ward 1) | | |
| Mr Phandulwazi Sonkwala | Ward Councilor (ward 6) | | |
| Mr Thobile Xaka | Ward Councillor (ward 3) | | |
| Mr Thabo Grootbom | Ward Councillor (ward 4) | | |
| Mr Anthony Hufkie | Ward Councillor (ward 5) | | |
| Mr Jonathan Martin | Ward Councillor (ward 2) | | |
| Mr Cyril Nel | Party Representative | | |
| Mr Kenneth Brown | Party Representative | | |
| Mrs Fiona Brown | Party Representative | | |
| | | | |

1.3 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The municipal mandate stems from the section 156 of the Constitutions (Act 108 of 1996) which assigns powers and functions drawing from the schedules 4b & 5b. In terms of the Part B of schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution, local government has the following functions.

| Schedule 4 Part B | Schedule 5 Part B | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Powers exercised by the BCRM | Powers exercised by the BCRM | | |
| Air pollution | Beaches and amusement facilities | | |
| Building regulations | Billboards and the display of advertisements in | | |
| Childcare facilities | public places | | |
| Electricity and gas reticulation | Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria | | |
| Firefighting services | Cleansing | | |
| Local tourism | Control of public nuisances | | |
| Municipal airports | Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the | | |
| Municipal planning | public | | |
| Municipal health services | Facilities for the accommodation, care and | | |
| Municipal public transport | burial of animals | | |
| Municipal public works | Fencing and fences | | |
| Stormwater management systems in built-up | Licensing of dogs | | |
| areas | Licensing and control of undertakings that sell | | |
| Trading regulations | food to the public | | |
| Water and sanitation services | Local amenities | | |
| | Local sport facilities | | |
| | Municipal abattoirs | | |
| | Municipal parks and recreation | | |
| | Municipal roads | | |
| | Noise pollution | | |
| | • Pounds | | |
| | Public places | | |
| | Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste | | |
| | disposal | | |
| | Street trading | | |
| | Street lighting | | |
| | Traffic and parking | | |
| | | | |

| Powers not exercised by the BCRM | Powers not exercised by the BCRM |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, | |

1.4 IDP PLANNING PROCESS

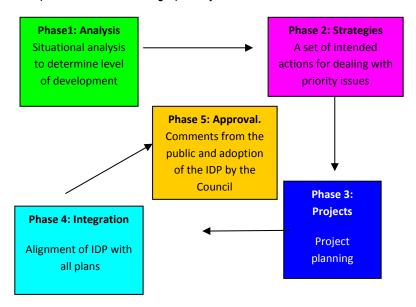
Integrated Development Planning (IDP) is a planning tool for promoting developmental local government. It enables the Municipality to identify its priorities and develop a strategic development plan for the short, medium and long term. The IDP process is a consultative process which requires of the Municipality to engage with its citizens and other stakeholders in the development thereof.

IDP's must be reviewed and amended together with the Budget on an annual basis and adjusted and revised in accordance with the monitoring and evaluation of existing performance and changing circumstances.

The integrated development planning methodology comprises five interrelated phases namely;

- ⇒ Analysis
- ⇒ Strategies
- ⇒ Projects
- ⇒ Integration
- ⇒ Approval

These phases are illustrated graphically below:



The analysis phase aims to assess the existing level of development within the Municipality through analysis of the prevailing environment and impact thereof on the inhabitants of the Municipality. The analysis process facilitates the identification and analysis of the environmental challenges facing the municipality and allows the municipality to accurately prioritize these challenges.

The ensuing phases of the integrated development planning process build on the analysis phase, and it is therefore imperative that the analysis phase be compiled accurately. Planning, budgeting, decision-making and service delivery are largely informed by the existing environment and its inherent challenges. A plan that is not based on an accurate understanding of the current environment will lack credibility and efficacy.

The BCR Local Municipality adopted its IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan on the 25 August 2020 as informed by the Sarah Baartman District Framework Plan to guide the review process and outline the roles and responsibilities of the role-players in the review process.

The Blue Crane Route Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) has been prepared in accordance with Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act which prescribes that, a municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurement; and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

The municipality embarked on a process of involving communities and other stakeholders through ward-based planning to allow the communities to participate in the review process. The review focused more on the refinement of

current strategies to ensure that projects that are planned contribute to the achievement of the five-year development priorities and that they have greater impact on service delivery.

The priority issues are determined through a combination of participatory community-based processes and analysis of status quo information, facts and figures through desktop studies, and other research undertaken or commissioned by the municipality. The outcome is a holistic and informed outlook of how and where the municipality should allocate scarce resources. This helps to improve municipal planning and budget processes. The most important aspects are that there is consensus among stakeholders; ideally, these priority issues become the focal point for determining appropriate development strategies that meet priority issues, the needs of communities and / or stakeholders. On the other hand, it is acknowledged that priority issues do not only emerge by analysing the status quo information, but also through public participation.

1.5 ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGMENT FOR IDP REVIEW PROCESS

To ensure smooth and well-organized Integrated Development Planning Review process for 2021/22 financial year, the municipality has identified role players to assist and inform the planning process as well as the roles and responsibilities attached. In order to ensure that all relevant stakeholders are represented, the municipality through a public notice extended an invitation to all interested parties to register on the IDP Representative Forum database the following is the list of role players and their responsibilities.

1.5.1 Roles and Responsibilities of Role Players and Structures

| STRUCTURE / ROLE- | ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITY | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| PLAYERS | | | | | |
| Council | Prepares, decides on and adopt an IDP/Budget Process Plan. Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the IDP/PMS/Budget Process. | | | | |
| Ward Councilors | Major link between the municipal government and the residents. | | | | |
| | Links the IDP /Budget/PMS processes to their constituencies and / or wards; | | | | |
| | Responsible for organizing public consultation and participation; | | | | |
| | Ensure the annual business plans and municipal budget are linked to and | | | | |
| | based on the IDP. | | | | |
| Municipal Manager | Responsible and Accountable for the implementation of the municipality's | | | | |
| | IDP, | | | | |
| | Monitors progress with implementation of the plan. | | | | |

Responsible for championing the Integrated Development Planning process. IDP/PMS/Budget Steering Ensures a smooth compilation and implementation of the IDP. Committee Compiles the terms of reference and criteria for members of the IDP/PMS/Budget Representative Forum; Facilitates the terms of reference for the various planning activities; commissions studies necessary for the compilation of the IDP; Processes and documents inputs from the public concerning IDP and Budget Processes, summarizes and documents outputs; Makes content recommendations: Facilitates control mechanisms regarding the effective and efficient implementation, monitoring and amendment of the IDP; Ensures the co-ordination and integration of sectoral plans and projects; and Ensures that the municipal budget is in line with the IDP. IDP/PMS/Budget The IDP/PMS/Budget Representative Forum is the structure which facilitates and Representative Forum and co-ordinates participation in the IDP/Budget/PMS Process. **IGR** The role of the IDP/PMS/Budget Representative Forum is to— Represents the interests of the constituents in the IDP process; Forms a structured link between the municipality and representatives of the public; Ensures communication between all the stakeholder representatives including the municipality; Provides an organizational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between the stakeholders including municipal governance; Integrates and prioritize issues, strategies, projects and programmes and identify budget requirements; and Monitors the performance of the planning and implementation process. Composition:

o all Councillors

| the Chairperson and one selected representative of |
|--|
| each of the organized structures or associations within |
| the community; |
| the officials who serve in the Steering Committee; |
| Sector departments |
| Ward committees and Community Development |
| Workers |
| |

1.6 PROCESS PLAN TIMEFRAMES / MILESTONES

| ACTION PROGRAMME | | | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Phase 1: Pre-Planning Phase and Analysis Phase | | | | |
| Adopt IDP, PMS & Budget Process Plan Advertise the process for comments Resuscitate IDP, PMS and Budget Steering Committees, Rep Forum and IGR Submit the process plan to Council for approval Analyze the current situation on service standards/ gaps/ backlogs/ resources. Ward consultation /Mayoral Visit | July 2020-November 2020 | | | |
| Phase 2: Strategies Phase | | | | |
| Formulate solutions to address the problems. Revisit the 5 Year Strategic Plan: -confirm vision, mission and values -refine objectives, strategies and KPI | December 2020- February 2021 | | | |
| -set targetsRequest inputs from sector depts Plans | | | | |
| Phase 3: Projects Phase | | | | |
| Project prioritization | February 2021 – March 2021 | | | |
| Phase 4: Integration Phase | | | | |
| Synchronize projects in order to consolidate and integrate programs Consideration of sector plan requirements and guidelines | March 2021 | | | |
| Phase 5: Approval Phase | | | | |
| Draft IDP, Budget and SDBIP to be adopted by Council before end of March Submission to MEC CoGTA within 10 days of approval / Provincial & National Treasury Advertise and allow 21 days for public comment IDP/Budget Road-shows: April / May Incorporate relevant inputs Adoption of final IDP and Budget before end of May Submission to MEC CoGTa / PT and NT Publish IDP and Budget within 14 days | March 2021- May 2021 | | | |

1.7 MEC COMMENTS RECEIVED BY THE BCRM FROM 2017/18 - 2020/21 PERIOD

The six key performance areas were used as a guide for assessment. They are as follows:

- Spatial Development Framework
- Service Delivery
- Financial Viability
- Local Economic Development
- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Institutional Arrangements

The municipality was rated and allocated a score based on the six key focal areas. The ratings ranged from low, medium to high. On the issues that have been raised by the MEC, the municipality has managed to address some of them during the review process.

| КРА | Rating 2017/2018 | Rating 2018/2019 | Rating 2019/2020 | Rating 2020/21 |
|--|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Spatial consideration | High | High | High | Medium |
| Service Delivery | Medium | Medium | Medium | Medium |
| Financial Viability | High | High | High | High |
| Local Economic Development | Medium | High | Medium | High |
| Good Governance & Public Participation | High | High | High | High |
| Institutional Arrangements | Medium | Medium | High | High |
| OVERALL RATING | Medium | High | Medium | High |

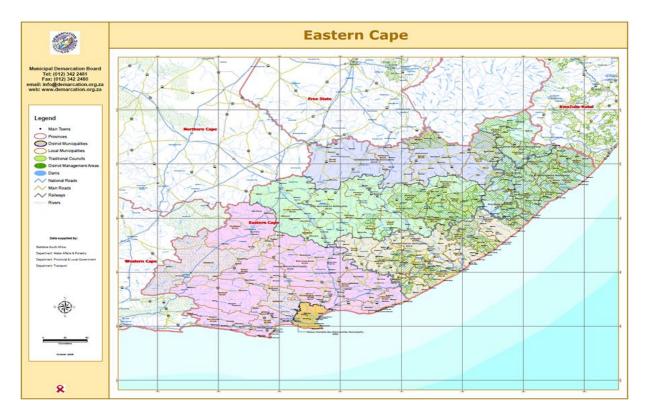
CHAPTER 2: SITUATION ANALYSIS

2. SITUATIONAL AND GAP ANALYSIS

This chapter includes an analysis of the demographic, socio-economic and infrastructure development dimensions. The statistical information was sourced from StatsSA 2001 to 2011 as well as Community survey 2016. The district perspective is presented to provide a better understanding of the context within which the BCR municipality operates.

2.1 LOCATION OF BLUE CRANE ROUTE WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF EASTERN CAPE

The Sarah Baartman District Municipality (SBDM), is the largest (58 243 km²) of the six (6) District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape Province, as shown on Map no. 1 below.



Map no. 1: Spatial Location of the Eastern Cape

Source: Municipal Demarcation Board, 2011

The District is situated in the western portion of the Province, bordering the Western Cape, Northern Cape and Chris Hani and Amathole District Municipalities in the Eastern Cape. Seven local municipalities have been established within the jurisdiction of Sarah Baartman DM, as reflected on Map no. 2 below.

Sarah Baartman SARAH BAARTMAN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SA District Municipalities Gqabi Joe Gqabl Central Karoo Legend Towns Blue Crane Route National_Routes Dr.Beyers Naude Dr Beyers Naude Kou-Kamma Kouga Makana Ndlambe Sundays River Valley Blue Crane Route Surrounding_Districts Date: 2017/01/06 Sea Prepared by :Planning Unit

MAP no. 2: Spatial Location of BCR in the Sarah Baartman District Municipal Area

Source: Sarah Baartman District Municipality

2.2 THE STUDY AREA: (MAP 3: BLUE CRANE ROUTE LM)



The Blue Crane Route Municipality falls within the jurisdiction of the Sarah Baartman District Municipality. The Municipality's area is bordered on the North-east by Raymond Mhlaba Municipality, North-west of Inxuba Yethemba municipality, South of Makana Municipality and the South-west of Sundays River Valley municipality. The Blue Crane Route Municipality is located at 67 Nojoli Street, Somerset East.

The Blue Crane Route area comprises of the primary node of Somerset East, which is the main commercial hub, two secondary service centres i.e. Pearston and Cookhouse, and vast rural commercial farmlands. Per the Community survey that was conducted 2016, the municipality's population has moved from 36 002 to 36 063, 1.7% growth rate. The figures below reflect the findings per Census 2011, the community survey 2016 reflects the overall growth of the area not at ward level:

- Somerset East (Wards 2, 3 and 5 = 19172)
 - Town Area, Vosloodal, Chris Hani, Francisvale Aeroville, Clevedon, Mnandi, Old Location, New Brighton, Westview and Uitkeer.
- Cookhouse (Wards 1 and 6 = 10 898)
 - Bhongweni and Newtown
 - Golden Valley and Middleton rural nodes
 - Town area and Cradock place
- Pearston (Ward 4 = 5 933)
 - Town Area, Millenium Park, Nelsig and Khanyiso

Somerset East is the administrative seat of the municipality and situated at the foot of the Boschberg Mountain. Blue Crane Route Municipality has 6 Wards and eleven (11) Councillors who constitute Council.

2.2.1 Demographic Profile

Table 1: Population and extent of Area km2- EC, CDM and BLM

| StatsSA 2011 | Province of the Eastern | Sarah Baartman | Blue Crane Route Local |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| | Cape | District Municipality | Municipality |
| Total Population | 6 562 053 | 450 584 | 36 002 |
| Total Population (Community Survey 2016) | 6 996 976 | 479923 | 36063 |
| Area km² | 168 966 km² | 58 243.3 km ² | 11 068.56 km ² |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and Community Survey 2016

As indicated by the statistical information above, Blue Crane Route accounts for 8% of the Sarah Baartman District and 0.5% of the Provincial population. Geographically Blue Crane Route makes up 19% of the District municipality's landmass with a population density of 3.25 per km².

According to StatsSA -Census 2011, the total population of Blue Crane Route is 36 002, however as per the Community Survey conducted 2016, the population figures have increased from 36002 to 36063. This then therefore

indicates that the growth rate of the population is very slow due to number of issues flowing from migration, death and birth rate.

The most significant roads passing through the area are the; N10, R61, R63, and R390,

The approximate distance between the towns is;

Somerset – East to Pearston : 50 Km.
 Somerset – East to Cookhouse : 25 Km.
 Cookhouse - Pearston : 75km.

2.2.2 Demographics per ward

Table 2: Age Distribution, Gender, Population Grouping and Head of Household

| DEMOGRAPHICS | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-------|------|
| Age distribution | 00 - 04 | 05 – 09 | 10 – 14 | 15 – 34 | 35 - 64 | 65 - 85+ | Total | % |
| Ward 1 | 549 | 454 | 422 | 1555 | 1566 | 203 | 4749 | 13.2 |
| Ward 2 | 814 | 583 | 591 | 1882 | 2265 | 611 | 6747 | 18.7 |
| Ward 3 | 705 | 671 | 601 | 2185 | 2320 | 498 | 6979 | 19.4 |
| Ward 4 | 661 | 668 | 570 | 1788 | 1817 | 428 | 5933 | 16.5 |
| Ward 5 | 542 | 526 | 475 | 1628 | 1804 | 470 | 5446 | 15.1 |
| Ward 6 | 686 | 550 | 449 | 2068 | 2083 | 313 | 6148 | 17.1 |
| Grand Total BCR | 3956 | 3453 | 3108 | 11106 | 11856 | 2523 | 36002 | 100 |
| Gender | Male | % | Female | % | Total | | | |
| Ward 1 | 2390 | 50.3 | 2359 | 49.7 | 4749 | | | |
| Ward 2 | 3289 | 48.7 | 3458 | 51.3 | 6747 | | | |
| Ward 3 | 3311 | 47.4 | 3668 | 52.6 | 6979 | | | |
| Ward 4 | 2938 | 49.5 | 2995 | 50.5 | 5933 | | | |

| Ward 5 | 2547 | 46.8 | 2899 | 53.2 | 5446 | | |
|---------------------------|-------|--------------|--------|------------------|-------|-------|--|
| Ward 6 | 3206 | 52.1 | 2943 | 47.9 | 6149 | | |
| Grand Total BCR | 17680 | 49.1 | 18322 | 50.9 | 36002 | | |
| Population Group | Black | Coloure d | White | Indian/ Asian | Other | Total | |
| Ward 1 | 3278 | 1143 | 289 | 10 | 28 | 4749 | |
| Ward 2 | 3169 | 2370 | 1128 | 37 | 44 | 6747 | |
| Ward 3 | 6493 | 378 | 68 | 19 | 21 | 6979 | |
| Ward 4 | 2211 | 3365 | 287 | 26 | 43 | 5933 | |
| Ward 5 | 1813 | 3387 | 203 | 15 | 28 | 5446 | |
| Ward 6 | 4283 | 1246 | 479 | 10 | 131 | 6148 | |
| Grand Total BCR | 21247 | 11888 | 2453 | 118 | 295 | 36002 | |
| Head Household: Gender | Male | % | Female | % | Total | | |
| Ward 1 | 823 | 70.1 | 351 | 29.9 | 1174 | | |
| Ward 2 | 1048 | 56.8 | 797 | 43.2 | 1845 | | |
| Ward 3 | 1161 | 57.5 | 859 | 42.5 | 2019 | | |
| Ward 4 | 914 | 57.6 | 671 | 42.3 | 1586 | | |
| Ward 5 | 769 | 51.7 | 719 | 48.3 | 1488 | | |
| Ward 6 | 1212 | 73.5 | 436 | 26.4 | 1649 | | |
| Grand Total BCR | 5927 | 60.7 | 3834 | 39.3 | 9761 | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011

2.2.3. Demographics Trends

Table 3: Age distribution, Gender, Population Grouping and Head of Household

| DEMOCDARINGS. | STATSSA | STATSSA | % | GROWTH % | COMSURVEY | % | GROWTH % |
|--------------------|---------|---------|------|----------|-----------|------|----------|
| DEMOGRAPHICS | 2001 | 2011 | | p.a. | 2016 | | р. а |
| Blue Crane Route | 35407 | 36002 | | 0.17 | 36063 | | 1.7% |
| Total Population | | | | | | | |
| Age distribution | 35 407 | 36 002 | | | 36063 | | |
| 0-14 | 10 293 | 10517 | 29.2 | 0.2 | 11824 | 32.8 | 2.34 |
| 15-64 | 22 485 | 22962 | 63.8 | 0.2 | 20471 | 56.8 | -0.96 |
| 65+ | 2 227 | 2524 | 7.0 | 1.3 | 3768 | 10.5 | -1.45 |
| Gender | 35 407 | 36 002 | | | 36063 | | |
| Male | 16806 | 17680 | 49.1 | 0.5 | 17841 | 49.5 | - |
| Female | 18197 | 18322 | 50.9 | 0.1 | 18223 | 50.5 | - |
| Population | 25 407 | 36 002 | | | | | |
| Grouping | 35 407 | | | | | | |
| Black | 20861 | 21247 | 59.0 | 0.19 | 21283 | 59.0 | - |
| Coloured | 11515 | 11888 | 33.0 | 0.32 | 13283 | 36.8 | - |
| White | 2606 | 2453 | 6.8 | -0.6 | 1448 | 4.0 | - |
| Indian/Asian | 21 | 118 | 0.3 | 46.2 | 50 | 0.1 | - |
| Other | 0 | 295 | 0.8 | - | - | | - |
| Head of Household: | 9 595 | 9 761 | | | | | |
| Gender | | | | | | | |
| Male | 6 486 | 5 927 | 60.7 | -0.9 | - | | - |
| Female | 3 109 | 3 834 | 39.3 | 2.3 | - | | - |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and Com Survey 2016

The population has increased by 595 people over the past 10 years. This is reflective of a 0.17% compound average population growth rate from 2001 to 2011. There is parity in the sex ratio with 9.6 males for every 10 females.

Community survey 2016 reflects that 32 .8 % of the population is dominated by young people under 15 year of age and 30.76 % is the youth below the age of 35, which requires intergovernmental planning efforts to jointly focus on improved education system, creation of employment opportunities and provision of sports and recreation facilities. The high number of children could also be an indication of a dependency on child support grants.

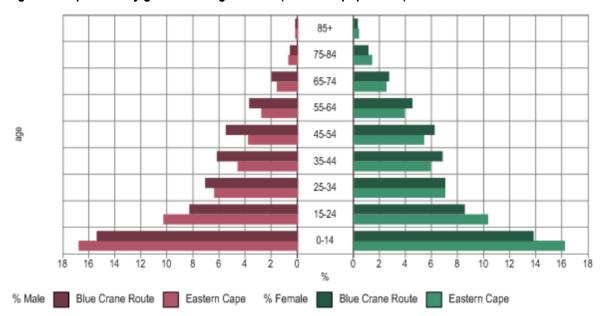
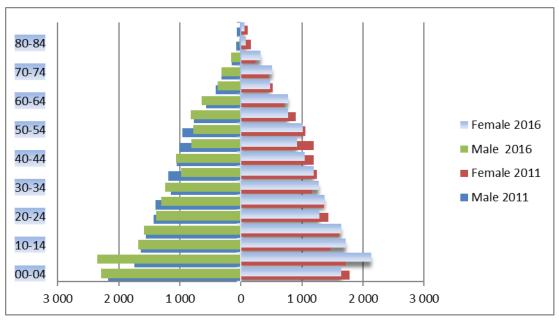


Figure 1. Population by gender and age in 2011 (% of total population).





Source: Statistics South Africa 2011 and Community Survey 2016

2.3 SOCIO ECONOMIC DIMENSION

Table 4. Socio Economic

| SOCIO ECONOMIC ANALYSIS | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | GROWTH % p.a. |
|----------------------------|--|--|-------|------------------|
| Total Population | | | | |
| No disability/Unspecified | 32292 | 28152 | 87.85 | -1.28 |
| Sight | 571 | 2294 | 7.16 | 30.18 |
| Hearing | 221 | 350 | 1.09 | 5.84 |
| Communication | 78 | 82 | 0.26 | 0.51 |
| Physical / Walking | 1118 | 465 | 1.45 | -5.84 |
| Intellectual / Remembering | 133 | 265 | 0.83 | 9.92 |
| Emotional / Self Care | 298 | 438 | 1.37 | 4.70 |
| Multiple disability | 300 | 0 | 0.00 | -10.00 |
| Not applicable | | 3956 | | |
| | 35 011 | 36 002 | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011

StatsSA indicates that there has been an overall decline of -1.28% p.a. in the number of people with disabilities. People with a sight disability have increased drastically by 5.6% from 1.6% in 2001 to 7.2 in 2011.

Table 5: Income Category

| SOCIO ECONOMIC ANALYSIS | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | GROWTH % p.a. |
|----------------------------|--|--|-------|------------------|
| Total Population | | | | |
| Income 15 to 65 | | | | |
| No Income | 180 | 10 504 | 46.09 | 573.6 |
| R1 – R400 | 3 454 | 1 254 | 5.50 | -6.4 |
| R401 – R800 | 1 557 | 1 198 | 5.26 | -2.3 |
| R801 - R1600 | 929 | 4 924 | 21.61 | 43.0 |
| R1601 – R3200 | 794 | 1 582 | 6.94 | 9.9 |
| R 3 201 - R 6 400 | 566 | 933 | 4.09 | 6.5 |
| R 6 401 - R 12 800 | 239 | 763 | 3.35 | 21.9 |
| R 12 801 - R 25 600 | 58 | 489 | 2.15 | 74.3 |
| R 25 601 - R 51 200 | 27 | 101 | 0.44 | 27.4 |
| R 51 201 - R 102 400 | 32 | 30 | 0.13 | -0.6 |
| R 102 401 - R 204 800 | 7 | 28 | 0.12 | 30.0 |
| R 204 801 or more | 3 | 12 | 0.05 | 30.0 |
| Unspecified | 0 | 973 | 4.27 | |
| | 7 846 | 22 791 | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011

StatsSA 2011 reflects that poverty levels are high with 46.1% of the population not receiving any income, and a further 10.8% earn less than R801 per month, therefore technically falling under the poverty line. This is exacerbated by the fact that 65.7% of the potential labour force are not working. The population lack buying power which makes it difficult to exploit local economic development opportunities and the situation implies a high dependency on social grants. Interventions must be created and expedited to support poor communities.

The potential economic active labour force accounts for 60.2% of the total population which reinforces the need to boost the economy and stimulate job growth.

Table 6: Labour Status

| SOCIO ECONOMIC ANALYSIS | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | GROWTH % p.a. |
|----------------------------|--|--|------|---------------|
| Total Population | | | | |
| Labour status 15 to 65 | | | | |
| Employed | 7839 | 7434 | 34.3 | -0.52 |
| Unemployed | 5355 | 3300 | 15.2 | -3.84 |
| Non-economically active | 9471 | 10935 | 50.5 | 1.55 |
| | 22665 | 21669 | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011

StatsSA indicates that 15.2% of the potential workforce is unemployed and a further 50.5% are not economically active in 2011. The remaining 34.3% of the labour force is employed. The overall dependency ratio is 56.8 persons per hundred population of working age. StatsSA 2011 also concludes that 1 953 of the youth in Blue Crane Route are unemployed.

Table 7: Education Levels 20 year +

| SOCIO ECONOMIC ANALYSIS | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | GROWTH % p.a. | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (Community Survey 2016) | % |
|----------------------------|--|--|-------|------------------|---|------|
| Total Population | | | | | | |
| Level of education 20 + | | | | | | |
| No schooling | 4 088 | 2 592 | 8.24 | -3.7 | 1307 | 6.3 |
| Some primary | 5 956 | 10 895 | 34.65 | 8.3 | 4525 | 21.7 |
| Complete primary | 1 977 | 2 516 | 8.00 | 2.7 | 2056 | 9.9 |
| Some secondary | 5 361 | 9 577 | 30.46 | 7.9 | 8108 | 38.9 |
| Std 10/Grade 12 | 2 437 | 4 420 | 14.06 | 8.1 | 4309 | 20.7 |
| Higher | 1 075 | 1 392 | 4.43 | 2.9 | 515 | 2.5 |
| Unspecified | 0 | 49 | 0.16 | | 20 | 0 |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and Community Survey 2016

Stats SA 2011 shows that 8.24% of the population over 20 years of age have not received any schooling and Community Survey 2016 shows a reduction to 6.3 % meaning there is an improvement. Community Survey 2016 further reflects an improvement of 20.7% from 14.06 (StatsSA 2011) on those who have attained Grade 12, however, though there is a growth in terms of Secondary education according to the Community Survey 2016 there is also a decline to 2.5% on those who attained Higher education.

The following is the breakdown of schools per town within the municipality:

| School | name | Location |
|--------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. | Johnson Nqonqoza High School | Somerset East |
| 2. | Aeroville High School | |
| 3. | Gilbert Xuza Primary School | |
| 4. | St' Teresa Primary School | |
| 5. | Nojoli Junior Primary School | |
| 6. | Nonzwakazi Primary School | |
| 7. | William Oates Primary School | |
| 8. | W.G Olivier Primary School | |
| 9. | Gill Primary School | |
| 10. | Gill College | |
| 1. | Cookhouse Primary School | Cookhouse |
| 2. | Visrivier Primary School | |
| 3. | Msobomvu Junior Primary School | |
| 4. | Cookhouse High School | |
| | | |
| 1. | Pearston High School | Pearston |
| 2. | Pearston Primary School | |
| 3. | Lukhanyiso Primary School | |
| | | |
| 1. | De Hoop Primary School | Farm Area |
| 2. | Lushof Primary School | |
| 3. | Bracefield Primary School | |
| 4. | Golden Valley Primary School | |
| 5. | Hambakuhle Farm | |
| 6. | Kommadagga Primary | |
| 7. | Middlewater DRC Primary | |
| 8. | Verdun | |
| 9. | Witmos Primary | |
| 10. | Grootvlakt | |
| | | |

Table 8: Crime Statistics for BCRM

| CRIME STATISTICS | Somerset East | Cookhouse | Pearston | Total |
|---|---------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| Crime Category | | | | |
| Contact Crimes (Against the person) | | | | |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous | 98 | 54 | 38 | 190 |
| bodily harm | | | | |
| Common Assault | 91 | 49 | 16 | 156 |
| Common Robbery | 10 | 2 | 4 | 16 |
| Murder | 7 | 6 | 5 | 18 |
| Attempted murder | 7 | 1 | 0 | 8 |
| Sexual Offences | 33 | 15 | 10 | 58 |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances | 24 | 12 | 3 | 39 |
| Contact Related Crimes | | | | |
| Arson | 3 | 0 | 0 | 5 |
| Malicious damage to property | 28 | 27 | 15 | 70 |
| Property Related Crimes | | | | |
| Burglary at non-residential premises | 47 | 13 | 7 | 67 |
| Burglary at residential premises | 124 | 41 | 34 | 199 |
| Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle | 10 | 1 | 2 | 13 |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle | 16 | 19 | 6 | 41 |
| Stock theft | 50 | 44 | 20 | 114 |
| Crime Detected as result of Police | | | | |
| Action | | | | |
| Illegal possession of firearms and | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| ammunition | | | | |
| Drug related crime | 34 | 111 | 32 | 177 |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or | 9 | 26 | 0 | 35 |
| drugs | | | | |
| Other Serious Crimes | | | | |
| All theft not mentioned elsewhere | 124 | 68 | 31 | 223 |
| Commercial Crime | 12 | 3 | 0 | 15 |

| CRIME STATISTICS | Somerset East | Cookhouse | Pearston | Total |
|---|---------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| Crime Category | | | | |
| Shoplifting | 12 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| Subcategories of Aggravated Robbery | | | | |
| Carjacking | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 |
| Truck hijacking | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Robbery at residential premises | 2 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| Robbery at non-residential premises | 4 | 1 | 3 | 8 |
| Crime Detected as a Result of Police | | | | |
| Action | | | | |
| Sexual offences detected as a result of | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| police action | | | | |
| Bank Robbery | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Robbery of cash in transit | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sexual Offences | | | | |
| Rape | 26 | 14 | 9 | 49 |
| Sexual Assault | 3 | 0 | 1 | 4 |
| Attempted Sexual Offences | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| Contact Sexual Offences | 1 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| Other Serious Crimes | | | | |
| Community reported serious crimes | 781 | 517 | 240 | 1538 |

Source: SAPS 2019

Crime statistics in the table above indicates the levels of crimes during the period of 2019. The list above indicates crime in terms of frequency from high to low. Common assault, assault with intent to inflict grievous bodily harm, theft and stock theft and other crimes reported by the community seem to be the dominating crimes in all three areas especially in Somerset East. Theft and assault are dominating in Somerset East followed by drug related crimes. Driving under the influence of alcohol and drug related crimes are prevalent in Cookhouse. Crime levels in Pearston are low compared to other towns within the municipality; however, community reported serious crimes are taking a lead in the area.

2.4 INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT DIMENSIONS

2.4.1. Water and Sanitation

The Blue Crane Route Municipality is the Water Services Authority (WSA) and the Water Services Provider (WSP). The municipality has achieved marked improvements in both the provision of water and sanitation. The number of households with water on site is almost double the Eastern Cape provincial average. The Blue Crane Route Local Municipality like other municipalities in the country is faced with challenges related to the stagnation and / or decline in national grants allocations. The Municipality received a funding from the Department of Water and Sanitation under the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) for financial year 2020/2021. The funding was used for the implementation of the following projects:

- Cookhouse Wastewater Treatment Works upgraded.
- Upgrading of Cookhouse bulk water supply is in progress (phase 1 & 2 A & 2B & completed, only phase 2C in construction.)
- Upgrading of Pearston Wastewater Treatment works completed (phase 1 & 2)
- Construction of Pearston Water Treatment Works in progress.
- Bestershoek WTW was completed;
- Somerset East Sewer Lifting Station / Pump station was Completed;
- Somerset East WWTW was completed;
- Provision of bulk water supply in Pearston in progress.

BCRM challenges are high water losses which are 29% during financial year 2019/2020. This is a result of ageing infrastructure, internal pipe leakages at the indigent households and incomplete water metering. The Municipality is currently busy preparing business plans to source funding to reduce these water losses and will be submitted to various relevant sector departments to assist on funding.

BCRM has experienced several challenges with regards to water services of these include the following:

Pearston obtains its water from boreholes only. The augmented water supply in Pearston ensure that the town has constant and sustainable water supply. However, under the project to augment Pearston water supply, out of five (5) boreholes, two boreholes were not functional due vandalism, theft, lack of electrical connection and budget constraints and therefore a follow up project has been initiated to complete phase two of water supply in Pearston. Pearston does not have surface water and entirely relies on borehole water, this means that the water supply in Pearston is dependent on

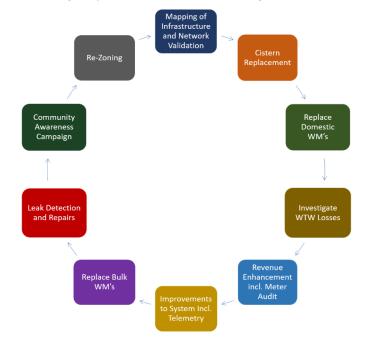
Draft Integrated Development Plan Review 2021-2022

Page 35

- underground water to abstract the water and a MIG funding for a bulk water supply is being sourced from CoGTA and DWS. BCRM is sourcing funding to drill boreholes (2x) to augment the water supply.
- Somerset East Water is obtained from surface water that is seasonal and rainfall dependent, as well as water from the Orange/Fish Irrigation Scheme. The town is dependent on the only reliable source, being the Orange/Fish Canal supply, which is utilised by various farmers and other water consumers.

 BCRM is sourcing funding to drill boreholes (2x) to augment the water supply.
- Since Cookhouse was administered by the old Transnet, all assets and rights still reside with Transnet. The town is dependent on water from the Orange/Fish Irrigation Scheme and has no surface or borehole sources. The present water supply to the town is not reliable, and a pipeline is required from the Orange-Fish Scheme / canal to secure sustainable water to the town. A project is in progress for Bulk water supply to Cookhouse, anticipated to be complete by FY2021/2022. BCRM is sourcing funding to drill boreholes (2x) to augment the water supply.

Pearston is the only town in BCRM that depends fully on ground water for human consumption and agricultural activity, which is one of the drivers of the economy in the area. The low inland rainfall results in sporadic droughts consequently drying up supply boreholes to towns and villages. The water quality during these periods deteriorates to levels that are unsafe for human consumption. Because of water being a scarce resource in Pearston, there are competing demands between servicing the community and servicing agricultural production. Bulk water services in the BCRM are under pressure due to overloading or high demand (needs upgrading) and the lack of on-going maintenance due to inadequate budget provision for Operation and Maintenance. BCRM does not have a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) that is a strategic document that guides the water business. The BCRM launched a Water Conversation and Demand Management project or water loss audit project to establish non-revenue water, water leaks which contribute greatly to water losses. The following tasks were also done under the project:



The project has the following successes:

- Domestic Water Meters are to be replaced every 7 to 10 years;
- Bulk water meter to be replaced every 5 years;
- All Domestic users have received a Water Meter;
- All Masakhane users are equipped with a functioning standpipe;

2.4.1.1 Construction of Pearston Water Treatment Works (1.5 MI/day)

The Pearston is solely dependent on boreholes, the chlorination room used was bot effective and the water produced did not meet SANS 241 standards. There was a need to construct a conventional WTW to ensure the water supplied to communities is fit for use. The project entailed construction of 1.5 Ml/day WTW in Pearston. The project scope entails:

- Existing Services;
- New Infrastructure:
 - > Security Fencing
 - Platform for Water Works
 - Sludge Ponds
 - Pipework Water & Sewers
 - Roadworks
 - Building Works
 - Mechanical Works
 - Other Services

2.4.1.2 Augmentation of Cookhouse Bulk Water Supply Phase 2B

Phase 2B of the Augmentation of the Cookhouse Bulk Water Supply Scheme, consists of an original total length of 2.7 kilometres of 315 mm diameter, class 12, uPVC pipe with all the associated chambers for air valves, scour valves and isolating valves.

Table 9: Major Predominant Dams in BCR

| MΑ | JOR DAM | MAJOR RIVER | MUNICIPALITY | USE |
|----|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|
| • | Van Der Walt Dam | ORANGE RIVER via FISH | BLUE CRANE | DOMESTIC & |
| • | Bestershoek Dam | RIVER INTO SUNDAYS | | IRRIGATION |
| • | Cookhouse Dam | RIVER | | |
| • | Lake Bertie | | | |
| • | Berg Dam | | | |

The table overleaf illustrate the rainfall figures per town as captured and recorded by the South Weather Services.

Table 10: Water and Sanitation Provision

| BASIC SERVICE / INFRASTRUCTURE | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | GROWTH % p.a. | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (CS 2016) | % |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|------|---------------|---|------|
| Total number of households | 9 595 | 9 761 | | 1.7% | 9876 | |
| Sanitation | 9 470 | 9 760 | | 3.06% | | 91.2 |
| Flush toilets | 4439 | 7856 | 80.5 | 7.7 | 8731 | 88.4 |
| Flush septic tank | 390 | 395 | 4.0 | 0.1 | - | - |
| Chemical | 244 | 25 | 0.3 | -9.0 | 12 | 0.1 |
| VIP | 127 | 83 | 0.9 | -3.5 | - | - |
| Pit latrines without ventilation | 752 | 327 | 3.4 | -5.7 | 403 | 4.1 |
| Bucket latrine | 1921 | 277 | 2.8 | -8.6 | 286 | 2.9 |
| None | 1597 | 617 | 6.3 | -6.1 | 347 | 3.5 |
| Other | | 180 | 1.8 | - | - | - |

| Water – Access to | 8 530 | 9 740 | | 12.4% | 9003 | 91.2 |
|--------------------------|------------|-------|------|-------|------|------|
| piped water | | | | | | |
| Household | 2289 | 5022 | 51.5 | 11.94 | - | - |
| In yard | 5027 | 3903 | 40.0 | -2.24 | - | - |
| Community stand <200 | | | | | - | - |
| m | 526 | 323 | 3.3 | -3.86 | | |
| Community Stand >200m | 688 | 172 | 1.7 | -7.50 | - | - |
| No access to piped (tap) | | 340 | 3.5 | - | 873 | 8.8 |
| water | | | | | | |
| Water – Source of | | 9 760 | | | | |
| water | | | | | | |
| Water scheme operated | | | | - | - | - |
| by municipality or other | | | | | | |
| WSP | | 7830 | 80.2 | | | |
| Borehole | 128 | 955 | 9.8 | 64.6 | - | - |
| Spring | 5 | 30 | 0.3 | 50.0 | - | - |
| Rain tank | 196 | 275 | 2.8 | 4.0 | - | - |
| Dam/stagnant water | 207 | 317 | 3.2 | 5.3 | - | - |
| River/stream | 201 | 53 | 0.5 | -7.4 | - | - |
| Water vendor | 17 | 31 | 0.3 | 8.2 | - | - |
| Water Tanker | | 132 | 1.4 | -2.7 | - | - |
| Other | 180 | 137 | 1.4 | - | - | - |
| 0 | -1.00.0040 | | | | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and CS 2016

The level of waterborne system/connection shows a growth of 7.7% p.a. over a period of 10 years (2001 to 2011). The number of bucket latrines reflects a negative growth of -8.6% p.a. over the same period which in effect means that bucket toilets have been reduced by 85.6% from 20.3% in 2001 to 2.8% in 2011. The standard and provision of sanitation and

water shows a significant improvement from 2001 to 2011. The BCRM has a total of 8929 houses which has access to drinking water and basic level of sanitation. Three hundred and fifty (350) households which make (4%) of the households are people living in the informal settlements, their access to sanitation is in a form of bucket system and have access to drinking water in a form of community stand pipes which are within 200m walking distance from the households.

Statistics on Water and Sanitation Provision:

Water and Sanitation Provision

Cookhouse (Ward 1 & 6)

No. of House Holds Serviced = 1546

Bongweni 3 – 523

Bongweni 4 - 653

Business - 22

Cradock Place - 57

Newtown - 153

Station – 138

Pearston (Ward 4)

No. of House Holds Serviced = 1944

Pearston Town – 1022

Nelsig – 433

Khanyiso – 489

Somerset East (Wards 2, 3 & 5)

No. of House Holds Serviced = 5068

Somerset East Town - 971

Aeroville - 1174

New Brighton – 323

Old Location - 354

Glen Avon - 23

Mnandi – 1169

Chris Hani – 416

Francisvale - 245

2.4.2 Electricity and Energy

- Blue Crane Route is the licensed distributor of electricity and buys in bulk for distribution within its approved area of supply. Services in the rural areas are rendered by the municipality.
- The electrical network is ±45-year-old, and has passed its lifespan, which is unreliable and causes a lot of outages in rural and urban areas;
- Notified Maximum Demand (NMD) from ESKOM, is 18MVA. This needs to be increased, to cater future development within BCRM;
- Electrical master plan needs to be done to ensure electricity within BCRM is reliable, cost estimated, and caterers for future development;
- SDF and SPLUMA needs to be finalised in order to deal with proper development nodes within BCRM and
 in order to have proper electricity reticulation plan for such developments.

Table 11: Energy for Lighting

| | BLUE CRANE | BLUE CRANE | % | GROWTH % | BLUE | % |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|----------|----------|------|
| BASIC SERVICE / | ROUTE AREA | ROUTE AREA | | p.a. | CRANE | |
| INFRASTRUCTURE | (STATSSA 2001) | (STATSSA 2011) | | | ROUTE | |
| INFRASTRUCTURE | | | | | AREA (CS | |
| | | | | | 2016) | |
| Total number of | 9 595 | 9 761 | | | 9876 | |
| households | | | | | | |
| Energy (Access) | 9 470 | 9 760 | | 3.06% | | |
| Electricity | | | 86. | | 8759 | 88.9 |
| | 6 161 | 8 486 | 9 | 3.8 | | |
| Gas | 23 | 17 | 0.2 | -2.6 | | - |
| Paraffin | 2 135 | 306 | 3.1 | -8.6 | | - |
| Candles | 1 057 | 876 | 9.0 | -1.7 | | - |
| Solar | 34 | 36 | 0.4 | 0.6 | | - |
| Other | 60 | 0 | 0.0 | -10.0 | 1247 | 12.1 |
| None | | 39 | 0.4 | | | - |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and Community Survey 2016

Access to electricity has improved from 65.1% in 2001 to 86.9% in 2011. Community survey conducted in 2016 also shows a slight increase from 86.9% to 88.9%. The dependency on paraffin and candles was reduced from 22.5% and 11.2% in 2001 to 3.1% and 9.0% in 2011.

Electricity Supply:

No. of HH supplied with electricity

Cookhouse (Ward 1&6) = 1614

Bongweni 3 – 523

Bongweni 4 - 653

Business - 22

Cradock Place - 57

New Town – 153

Station – 138

Noxolo Kiviet (informal settlements) - 68

Pearston (Ward 4) = 2027

Pearston Town – 1022

Nelsig - 433

Khanyiso - 489

Millenium Park - 83

Somerset East (Ward 2, 3 & 5) = 5131

Somerset East - 971

Aeroville – 1174

New Brighton – 323

Old Location - 354

Glen Avon - 23

Mnandi - 1169

Chris Hani – 416

Francisvale – 245

Vosloodal - 39

Westview - 354

Nkqantosi – 63

BCRM also supply farming community that is >100km radius. The current backlog in those different lines are the rotten / old network, with falling poles due to its life span. Regular routine maintenance is done but due financial constraint this exercise is not improving in most areas but in some areas, it is improving. There are constant power failures occurring in those lines. The municipality had approved ring-fence of basic charge to cater for operation and maintenance of electrical network, this will be utilised during FY2020/2021.

Electricity is supplied to all schools, hospital (Andre Vosloo and Somerset East correction services.

| Rating of quality of municipal services | 2011 | | 2016 | 2016 | | |
|---|--------|---------|--------|---------|--|--|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | | |
| Water (good) | | | 6 437 | 65.9 | | |
| Electricity supply (good) | | | 5 994 | 65.3 | | |
| Sanitation (good) | | | 5 169 | 55.3 | | |
| Refuse removal (good) | | | 7 439 | 77.7 | | |

| Ratio | 2011 | | 2016 | |
|--------------------------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| Dependency ratio | | 56.7 | | 64.7 |
| Poverty head count ratio | | 0.0 | | 0.0 |
| Sex ratio | | 96.5 | | 97.9 |

2.4.3 Roads and Stormwater

SBDM appointed agents to assist in road classification, condition assessment, and audit on road furniture. A program called Rural Road Asset Management System is being used to analyse the road network. The total municipal road network is 169,341km. BCRM roads network information is as follows, the source of information is RRAMS.

Table 12: Road length by surface type

Municipal Road Length (km) by Surface Type

| 147. 1 | | Paved | d Roads | | | Unpav | ed Roads | | 011 | = | 04 |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------|--------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|
| Ward | Flexible | Concrete | Block | Sub-Total | Gravel | Earth | Track | Sub-Total | Other | Total | % |
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 3.06 | 0.00 | 2.48 | 5.54 | 6.21 | 0.47 | 0.17 | 6.85 | 0.00 | 12.39 | 7.32 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 20.97 | 0.00 | 3.05 | 24.02 | 15.63 | 0.00 | 0.65 | 16.28 | 0.09 | 40.39 | 23.85 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 3.92 | 0.05 | 4.76 | 8.73 | 14.27 | 0.00 | 0.17 | 14.44 | 0.00 | 23.17 | 13.68 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.82 | 0.07 | 6.02 | 6.91 | 35.99 | 0.10 | 1.15 | 37.24 | 0.00 | 44.15 | 26.07 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 9.93 | 0.00 | 5.71 | 15.64 | 13.80 | 0.55 | 0.89 | 15.24 | 0.00 | 30.88 | 18.23 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 1.85 | 0.00 | 1.68 | 3.53 | 5.14 | 0.29 | 3.98 | 9.41 | 5.43 | 18.37 | 10.85 |
| Total | 40.55 | 0.12 | 23.70 | 64.37 | 91.04 | 1.41 | 7.01 | 99.46 | 5.52 | 169.35 | |
| % | 23.94 | 0.07 | 13.99 | 38.01 | 53.76 | 0.83 | 4.14 | 58.73 | 3.26 | | |

| Ward | | Paved | d Roads | | Other | Total | % |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|---------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|
| vvara | Flexible | Concrete | Block | Sub-Total | | lotai | % |
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 3.06 | 0.00 | 2.48 | 5.54 | 0.00 | 12.39 | 7.56 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 20.97 | 0.00 | 3.05 | 24.02 | 0.00 | 40.30 | 24.60 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 3.92 | 0.05 | 4.76 | 8.73 | 0.00 | 23.17 | 14.14 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.82 | 0.07 | 6.02 | 6.91 | 0.00 | 44.15 | 26.95 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 9.93 | 0.00 | 5.71 | 15.64 | 0.00 | 30.88 | 18.85 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 1.85 | 0.00 | 1.68 | 3.53 | 0.00 | 12.94 | 7.90 |
| Total | 40.55 | 0.12 | 23.70 | 64.37 | 0.00 | 163.83 | |
| % | 24.75 | 0.07 | 14.47 | 39.29 | 0.00 | | |

| Ward | | Unpav | ed Roads | | Other | Total | % |
|------------------------------|--------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|--------|-------|
| vvaru | Gravel | Earth | Track | Sub-Total | Other | Total | % |
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 6.21 | 0.47 | 0.17 | 6.85 | 0.00 | 12.39 | 7.32 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 15.63 | 0.00 | 0.65 | 16.28 | 0.09 | 40.39 | 23.85 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 14.27 | 0.00 | 0.17 | 14.44 | 0.00 | 23.17 | 13.68 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 35.99 | 0.10 | 1.15 | 37.24 | 0.00 | 44.15 | 26.07 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 13.80 | 0.55 | 0.89 | 15.24 | 0.00 | 30.88 | 18.23 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 5.14 | 0.29 | 3.98 | 9.41 | 5.43 | 18.37 | 10.85 |
| Total | 91.04 | 1.41 | 7.01 | 99.46 | 5.52 | 169.35 | |
| % | 53.76 | 0.83 | 4.14 | 58.73 | 3.26 | | |

Table 13: Road class

Municipal Road Length (km) by Road Class

| Ward | Clas | ss 1 | Clas | Class 2 | | is 3 | Clas | ss 4 | Clas | rs 5 | Total | % |
|---------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|--------|-------|
| vvaru | Paved | Unpaved | TOLAI | % |
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 10.30 | 0.00 | 4.74 | 6.84 | 21.88 | 10.89 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 7.69 | 0.00 | 17.12 | 16.37 | 41.18 | 20.49 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 3.27 | 0.57 | 5.46 | 13.86 | 23.16 | 11.52 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 3.57 | 1.32 | 3.35 | 35.92 | 44.16 | 21.97 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.75 | 1.02 | 14.88 | 14.22 | 30.87 | 15.36 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 21.35 | 0.00 | 3.53 | 14.85 | 39.73 | 19.77 |
| Total | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 46.93 | 2.91 | 49.08 | 102.06 | 200.98 | |
| % | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 23.35 | 1.45 | 24.42 | 50.78 | | |

Table 14: Municipal Road Length by Authority

Municipal Road Length (km) by Authority

| Ward | National | Provincial | Municipal | Total | % |
|------------------------------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|-------|
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 54.26 | 488.77 | 12.37 | 555.40 | 19.72 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane | 12.81 | 0.79 | 40,39 | 53.99 | 1.92 |
| Route) Ward 3 (Blue Crane | | | | | - |
| Route) | 0.69 | 0.00 | 23.16 | 23.85 | 0.85 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 96.02 | 619.17 | 44.15 | 759.34 | 26.97 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.71 | 0.00 | 30.88 | 31.59 | 1.12 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 114.44 | 1 258.83 | 18.38 | 1 391.65 | 49.42 |
| Total | 278.93 | 2 367.56 | 169.33 | 2 815.82 | |
| % | 9.91 | 84.08 | 6.01 | | |

Source: RRAMS

Table 15: Road condition by ward

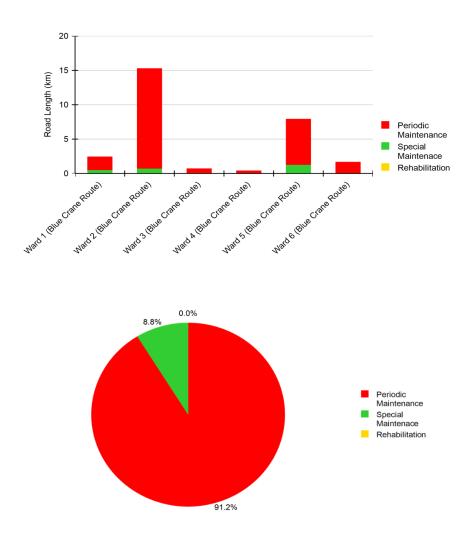
Municipal Road Condition Length (km) by Ward

| Ward | Very Good | Good | Fair | Poor | Very Poor | Total | % |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-------|-------|------|-----------|-------|-------|
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 3.32 | 2.22 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 5.54 | 8.63 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.32 | 13.47 | 10.02 | 0.22 | 0.00 | 24.03 | 37.42 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 5.89 | 2.78 | 0.06 | 0.00 | 8.73 | 13.60 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.91 | 4.93 | 1.08 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 6.92 | 10.78 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 6.06 | 8.63 | 0.95 | 0.00 | 15.64 | 24.36 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.33 | 0.99 | 2.03 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 3.35 | 5.22 |
| Total | 1.56 | 34.66 | 26.76 | 1.23 | 0.00 | 64.21 | |
| % | 2.43 | 53.98 | 41.68 | 1.92 | 0.00 | | |

Table 16: Road maintenance by ward

Municipal Road - Needs by Ward

| Ward | Rehabi | litation | Special Maintenance | | Periodic Maintenance | | Total |
|------------------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|-------|
| vvaru | Length (km) | % of District | Length (km) | % of District | Length (km) | % of District | TOLAI |
| Ward 1 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.49 | 20.08 | 1.95 | 79.92 | 2.44 |
| Ward 2 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.70 | 4.58 | 14.58 | 95.42 | 15.28 |
| Ward 3 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.06 | 8.45 | 0.65 | 91.55 | 0.71 |
| Ward 4 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.41 | 100.00 | 0.41 |
| Ward 5 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.25 | 15.78 | 6.67 | 84.22 | 7.92 |
| Ward 6 (Blue Crane Route) | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.67 | 100.00 | 1.67 |
| Total | 0.00 | | 2.50 | | 25.93 | | 28.43 |
| % of Treatment | 0.00 | | 8.79 | | 91.21 | | |



According to the latest version of the Sarah Baartman/ Cacadu Intergraded Transport Plan (2011/12), the maintenance of roads throughout the entire Blue Crane Route Municipal Area is inadequate due to lack of funding. Urgent attention and funding are required. The upgrading of gravel roads to surfaced standard (and with suitable stormwater drainage) in residential areas is one of the key priorities.

As much as the BCRM is on target in implementing its strategy (Upgrading of Gravel Roads), the objective and strategies for facilitation of an efficient and effective public transport system are still lacking (Cacadu ITP 2011/12).

⇒ Road Infrastructure and Transport Modes

Table 17: Road Infrastructure and Transport Modes

| BASIC SERVICE / INFRASTRUCTURE | Municipal Roads | Dept of Roads |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Transport Modes | StatsSA 2001 | % |
| On foot | 14348 | 41.0 |
| By bicycle | 177 | 0.5 |
| By motorcycle | 36 | 0.1 |
| By car as a driver | 848 | 2.4 |
| By car as a passenger | 1093 | 3.1 |
| By minibus/taxi | 979 | 2.8 |
| By bus | 195 | 0.6 |
| By train | 26 | 0.1 |
| Other | 41 | 0.1 |
| Not applicable | 17264 | 49.3 |
| | 35007 | |

⇒ Non-motorised transport

a. Bicycle transport & facilities

There is a minimal provision for bicycle travel within the BCR. Cyclists share the travelled way with motorized traffic. Cycling, however, is not a prevalent form of transport in the BCRM but is predominantly a creational sport activity.

b. Sidewalks and walkways

Visual assessment was done on the primary transport corridors in the BCR which indicated a dire need for the provision of sidewalks and walkways. Given the limited income profile of the rural population, and the proximity of residential townships to the business nodes in most of the towns, walking is one of the main transport modes in the BCR. Based on the above, sidewalks and a pedestrian bridge have been constructed from Somerset East town to Aeroville. In Somerset East town, sidewalks have been constructed in Nojoli and Charles Streets.

The length of sidewalks and walkways constructed is as follows:

Length of sidewalks (km)
 From Somerset East (Nojoli Street) to Aeroville – 2.8 km
 Nojoli Street – 1.7 km

- Length of walkways (km)
 Aeroville 450 m
- Length of the pedestrian bridge constructed from Somerset East to Aeroville is 35m long.

⇒ Scholar transport

Most scholars walk to school. In the urban areas, more than 80% walk, whilst this percentage is slightly lower in the rural areas, with a higher percentage using public transport (bus and taxi) than in the urban areas. This can probably be attributed to the fact that scholar transport contracts are in place in some of the rural areas.

Table 18: Modal Split for Scholars per School Type (Urban/Rural)

| | Percentage of Scholars | Percentage of Scholars per School Type | | | | |
|---------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Urban (within town or | | | | | |
| Mode | township) | Rural | | | | |
| Walking | 80.2 | 69.1 | | | | |
| Car | 5.6 | 0.2 | | | | |
| Bus | 5.9 | 14.5 | | | | |
| Taxi | 5.9 | 11.3 | | | | |
| Bicycle | 1.1 | 1.5 | | | | |
| Other | 1.4 | 3.4 | | | | |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | | | | |

Source: Integrated Transport Plan

⇒ Public transport

Taxi Services

There are nine registered taxi associations in the BCR. The OLAS indicates a registered membership of 749 persons, who operate a total of 473 vehicles that have operating licenses and are operating legally.

Table 19: Taxi Associations and Membership

| Association | name | Abbreviated name | Claimed numbers | Members with OL's | Vehicles |
|-------------|------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|
| Norwich | Long | NOLDTA (Somerset | 238 | 58 | 102 |
| Distance | Taxi | East) | | | |
| association | | | | | |

Source: Integrated Transport Plan

There is one registered taxi association in the BCRM. The OLAS indicates a registered membership of 238 persons, who operate a total of 102 vehicles that have operating licenses and are operating legally. BCRM has a functional transport forum which is championed by the Portfolio Head of the Technical Services Department. This forum is coordinated by the Department of Public Works for the implementation of projects in the area. Councilors and farmers also form part of the steering committee where all roads related projects for farmers and national roads are addressed as well as the needs of the community. The forum sits by-monthly due to the nature of projects implemented in the area.

Table 20: Taxi facilities in the BCR

| Municipality | Formal | Informal | Stops |
|--------------|--------|----------|-------|
| BCR | 2 | 1 | 0 |

Source: BCR Integrated Transport Plan

Table 21: Summary of taxi routes operated in BCRM

| Municipality | Local/ Commuter | inter-town (within CDM | Inter-town (Outside CDM) | Total |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Blue Crane Route | 6 | 1 | 6 | 13 |

Source: BCR Integrated Transport Plan

Bus Services

No subsidized bus services are provided within the Sarah Baartman District. Bus services in the district are therefore limited to long distance bus operations on the main routes through the district, and one private operator who is based in Jansenville and own seven buses that run from Jansenville via Uitenhage to Port Elizabeth three times per week. The routes stops and schedule for the long-distance buses that operate within the Sarah Baartman are indicated in table below.

Long distance buses stop at the entrance to Cookhouse Caltex Garage off the N10. These informal facilities at the Subway service station are in a fair condition.

Somerset East

Long distance buses stop at the taxi rank on the corner of Francis Street and Worcester Street. There is no shelter available.

Table 22: Long Distance Bus Operations

| Operator | Route | Road | Stops |
|----------------|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| City to City / | Durban / Cape Town | N2 | Grahamstown, PE, Humansdorp, Storms River |
| Translux | Cape Town / Durban | N2 | Storms River, Humansdorp, PE, Grahamstown |
| | PE / Johannesburg | N2, R67 | Grahamstown |
| | Johannesburg / PE | R67, N2 | Grahamstown |
| | Johannesburg / Cape Town | N9(R57), R61 | Graaff-Reinett, Aberdeen |
| | Cape Town / Johannesburg | R61, N9(R57) | Aberdeen, Graaff-Reinett |
| Greyhound | Durban / Cape Town | N2 | Grahamstown, PE, Humansdorp, Storms River |
| | Cape Town, Durban | N2 | Storms River, Humansdorp, PE, Grahamstown |
| | PE / Johannesburg | N2, R67 | Grahamstown |
| | Johannesburg / PE | R67, N2 | Grahamstown |
| Intercape | PE / Johannesburg | N2, N10 | Cookhouse |
| | Johannesburg / PE | N10, N2 | Cookhouse |
| | George / Johannesburg | N9(R57) | Willowmore, Aberdeen, Graaff-Reinett |
| | Johannesburg / George | N9(R57) | Graaff-Reinett, Aberdeen, Willowmore |
| | PE / Cape Town | N2 | Humansdorp, Storms River |
| | Cape Town / PE | N2 | Storms River, Humansdorp |
| SA Roadlink | Durban / Cape Town | N2 | Grahamstown, PE, Humansdorp, Storms River |
| | Cape Town / Durban | N2 | Storms River, Humansdorp, PE, Grahamstown |
| | PE / Johannesburg | N2, N10 | Cookhouse |
| | Johannesburg / PE | N10, N2 | Cookhouse |
| DMJ Tours | Umtata / Cape Town | R63, N9(R57), | Cookhouse, Somerset East, Pearston, Graaff- |
| | | R61 | Reinett, Aberdeen |
| | Cape Town / Umtata | R61, | Aberdeen, Graaff-Reinett, Pearston, Somerset |
| | | N9(R57), R63 | East, Cookhouse |

Source: ITP data surveys 2010

Table 23: Long Distance Bus Operations per Route/corridor

| Route/ Corridor | Average No of Buses/ day (both directions) |
|--|--|
| Corridor 2 (PE, Cookhouse, Johannesburg) | 4 |

• Bus Transport Infrastructure

Long distance bus operators operate from areas close to a service station where parking is available for persons who are dropping off or picking up passengers, and where passengers can disembark during stop overs to use cafeteria facilities.

Long distance buses stop at the Caltex Garage off the N10 at the entrance to Cookhouse. These informal facilities at the Subway service station are in a fair condition.

⇒ Maintenance of Roads

The maintenance of roads throughout the entire Blue Crane route Municipal Area (urban and rural) is not ideal due to the lack of enough funding. Urgent attention and funding are needed to address this problem. The upgrading of gravel roads to surfaced standard (and with suitable storm water drainage) in residential areas is one of the key priorities.

There is a huge challenge within the BCRM of no suitable quarry available to source the materials in a commercial quarry for the maintenance of roads. Priority needs to be given to obtaining a licensed quarry where suitable materials will be obtained.

The IDP recognises that its adopted strategy for the upgrading of gravel roads is predominantly on target, but that its objective and strategies for the facilitation of an efficient and effective public transport system are lacking.

BCRM does have Rural Roads Asset Management (RRAMS) and information pertaining to BCRM was sent and a system was provided. The Rural roads are currently managed by the DRW&I. BCRM is planning a phase in approach regarding the maintenance of these roads. Paving of streets, is being prioritised as a surface type due to its low maintenance and sustainability.

⇒ Roads and stormwater master plan

Weightings can be assigned to each of these factors, from which an algorithm is then generated, and prioritization can then be done. Prioritization can therefore be determined for various scenarios, depending on the focus/aim of the exercise.

Primary linkage (N9).

Wile stem Can a for Can

Map 4: Significant Primary Linkages

⇒ Rail Infrastructure

The rail network that used to be a vibrant backbone to the economy of the District has been neglected and is in a state of dilapidation resulting in the collapse of towns like Cookhouse (Blue Crane Route).

The ECDOT recently completed a 10 Year Rail Plan which included a status quo assessment of rail infrastructure in the Eastern Cape. The following services are provided on the branch lines in the BCR:

Load: Track warrant

Lines: Cookhouse – Blaney

The following low axle load branch lines have been abandoned for a number of years already and a lack of maintenance has led to a serious decline in the line infrastructure, invasions of the reserves and vandalization of the building structures.

- Cookhouse Somerset East
- Cookhouse Fort Beaufort Blaney branch line

Between Blaney and Fort Beaufort, 11 wagon trains move in each direction at a frequency of 1,3 per day. Between Fort Beaufort and Cookhouse, the frequency drops to half this number. Only freight is transported.

2.4.4 Solid Waste Management

Table 24: Refuse Removal Services

| BASIC SERVICE / INFRASTRUCTURE | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2001) | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (STATSSA 2011) | % | BLUE CRANE ROUTE AREA (CS 2016) | % |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---|------|
| Total number of households | 9 595 | 9 761 | | 9876 | |
| Refuse Removal | 9 467 | 9 761 | % | | % |
| How often by municipality? | | | | | |
| a) @ least once a week | 6351 | 7842 | 80.3 | 8505 | 86.1 |
| b) Less often | 28 | 51 | 0.5 | 37 | 0.4 |
| How often is refuse bags provided | Once in 3 months | Once in 3 months | | Once in 3 months. Each household is supplied with 18 refuse bags during that period. | |
| Mode Disposal | | | | | |
| i) Communal dumping | 59 | 78 | 8.0 | 426 | 4.3 |
| ii) Own dump | 2440 | 1444 | 14.8 | 637 | 6.4 |
| iii) No disposal | 589 | 195 | 2.0 | 258 | 2.6 |
| Other | 0 | 151 | 1.5 | - | 0.1 |
| No of Licensed Landfill sites | | 3 | | | |
| No of un-licensed landfill sites | | 0 | | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011 and CS 2016

In 2011, 80.3% of households had access to a weekly refuse removal service as opposed to only 67.1% in 2001. In 2016 it has increased to 86.1.

In BCRM all residential areas, except farms, have access to refuse removal services. There is a fixed schedule for household and business refuse collection. Both household and business refuse are collected once a week while garden refuse is collected at least once in two months, even though there are instances where collection of garden refuse takes longer than the stipulated timeframes due to aging fleet or mechanical breakdowns. During those instances it gets collected once a month. A partnership has been developed with Community Works Programs (CWP) to conduct

on-going clean up campaigns and beautification of spots where illegal dumping has been identified. Twenty (20) casuals have been appointed for this financial year for a period of 6 months under the EPWP grant to assist with the cleaning of towns. Since this partnership was formed, there has been a significant reduction of illegal dumping and in all spots where beautification had been done there is improvement in environmental awareness amongst the residents as they no longer dump on those spots.

2.4.5 Human Settlement

Table 25: Dwelling type and Tenure status

| BASIC SERVICE / | BLUE CRANE | BLUE CRANE | % | GROWTH % p.a. |
|---|----------------|----------------|-------|---------------|
| INFRASTRUCTURE | ROUTE AREA | ROUTE AREA | | |
| III IO | (STATSSA 2001) | (STATSSA 2011) | | |
| Total number of households | 9 595 | 9 761 | | |
| Dwelling Type | 9 468 | 9 761 | | 3.10% |
| House or brick structure on a | 8 219 | 8 537 | 87.5 | 0.39 |
| separate stand, yard or farm | | | | |
| Mud/Traditional Dwelling | 221 | 64 | 0.7 | -7.10 |
| Flat in block of flats | 93 | 145 | 1.5 | 5.59 |
| Town/cluster/semi-detached | 70 | 541 | 5.5 | 67.29 |
| house (simplex: duplex: | | | | |
| triplex) | | | | |
| House/Flat in back yard | 92 | 127 | 0.2 | 3.80 |
| Informal shack in yard | 317 | 90 | 5.2 | -7.16 |
| Informal shack not in back yard | 409 | 196 | 1.3 | -5.21 |
| e.g. in an informal settlement | | | | |
| Room/flatlet not in back yard | 32 | 7 | 0.9 | -7.81 |
| but on a shared property | | | | |
| Caravan or tent | 11 | 4 | 2.0 | -6.36 |
| Private ship/boat/Other | 4 | 50 | 0.1 | 115.00 |
| Tenure Status | | 9 760 | | |
| Occupied rent-free | | 1 760 | 18.03 | |
| Rented | | 2 550 | 26.13 | |
| Owned and fully paid off | | 4 489 | 45.99 | |
| Owned but not yet paid off | | 611 | 6.26 | |
| Other | | 350 | 3.59 | |

| Not applicable | 0 | |
|----------------|---|--|
| | | |

Source: StatsSA 2011

The number of traditional dwellings significantly decreased, by -71%, over the last ten years (2001 to 2011). There has also been a significant decline in both the number of informal shacks in the yard and those not in the back yard since 2001. This could imply that the potential for spontaneous development of informal settlements are limited and that the urban housing demand is more than likely determined by backlogs and population growth factors rather than pressure from urban influx. The high number of rent-free occupations could signify that there is a still a growing need to address the provision of housing for farm workers.

2.4.6 Land Information System

Blue Crane Route Municipality has entered an exploratory interaction with Sarah Baartman District Municipality in order to acquire the expertise knowledge, resources and expertise that currently exist at District level which is not available at Local Municipality in this instance. The exploratory discussions are intended to design land information system that will assist the municipality to effectively manage its land resources focusing on;

- a. Location
- b. Services required
- c. Land use schemes applicable
- d. Zoning and valuation details

This will ensure that the provision of land resources to the local population will be manageable. The use of GIS will allow users to graphically display information. This will create understanding as trends and key areas are more easily identified and managed.

The system will assist the municipality to keep track of all properties within its area of jurisdiction in order to ensure that;

- i. Proper income is generated from these properties
- ii. Services need to be rendered to these properties
- iii. Consumers of these services are located at these properties and are correctly billed.
- iv. Is compliant with relevant legislation

The intervention will address the following key deliverables:

a. Land management

To allow landowners and users to access all the information required on land parcels. This will provide exceptional results for speeding up decision making as well as making these decisions far more effective.

b. Town planning

This will assist in the administration and management of town planning with regards to consent use, consolidations, subdivisions, encroachment and a myriad of other related operations.

c. Valuation

Valuation of erven within their jurisdiction and ensuring that valuation roll is compiled and edited

2.4.6.1 Policy and bylaw formulation

The outcome of this process will influence policy and bylaw formulation on land use options and the following:

- a. Housing
 - i. low cost housing
 - ii. Gap housing
 - iii. Social Housing
 - iv. High density housing
 - v. Farm workers housing
 - vi. Middle to high cost housing
 - vii. Transit zones to deal with informal settlement
 - viii. Land invasion

b. Private developments

- i. Industrial and light industrial development
- ii. Business (Small, Medium and Big Business) Development

c. Agriculture

- i. Support for development of Emerging Agricultural Sector
- ii. Support for sustainability of Commercial Agricultural Activities

d. Public open spaces

- i. Proper utilization of public open spaces to alleviate the threats of illegal invasions
- ii. Development of parks and other public facilities

e. Cemeteries

i. Proper location and utilization of cemeteries

- f. Conversation areas
- g. Alignment with the migration plans of the municipality

2.4.6.2 Land audit

The need for a complete and accurate GIS cadastral database has never been greater than the present time when municipalities must compile municipal valuation rolls in terms of the new Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA). A registered cadastral dataset contains only properties that are registered at the office of the Registrar of Deeds (Deeds Office) and differs from the Surveyor General (SG) cadastral dataset which contains all properties approved at the SG Office irrespective of whether the property is registered or not. A registered cadastral dataset should be compiled by using information from both the SG Office and the Deeds Office.

The municipality will conduct a comprehensive land audit during next financial year and will cover the following aspects:

- a. Identify vacant public land parcels owned by the Blue Crane Route Municipality and where possible
 by other government departments. This will be done through a comparative analysis with other
 databases currently available namely;
 - i. Provincial land audit study
 - ii. District land audit study which consists of GIS based information regarding land in public ownership.
 - iii. Various studies commissioned by the municipality.
- b. Identify appropriate and sustainable uses for the land parcels, based on;
 - i. Public policy ranging from National Spatial Development Plan, Provincial and local SDF.
 - ii. National, Provincial, District and Municipal Planning Policies.
 - iii. The needs for various uses as expressed by communities and articulated in planning documents.
 - iv. The bio-physical suitability of the land;
 - v. The serviceability of the land;
 - vi. Legal constraints specifically related to leases on the land
 - vii. Constraints as a result of land claims and other similar government sponsored programs. The current land claims fall outside the municipal development zone and delays in resolving them does not hinder municipal development plans.
- c. A desktop study of relevant policy documents to guide the allocation of proposed land uses to vacant public land parcels.

d. An analysis of the suitability of the land parcels identified above for development. The analysis is to consider the location, size. Topography, ownership, geo-technical conditions (at a superficial level), agricultural potential, accessibility, availability of civil services to the sites and any other relevant constraints or opportunities namely the presence of valuable biodiversity resources, the conservation status of the land holding, and any leases registered against the land parcel.

Overview of Town Infrastructures

Cookhouse

| Description | Yes | No |
|----------------------------------|------------|----|
| Low cost housing settlements | X | |
| Formal housing suburbs | X | |
| Central business district / area | | X |
| Light industrial area | | X |
| Heavy industry | | X |
| Hospitals / clinics | X (Clinic) | |
| Petrol stations | X | |
| Bulk fuel depots | | X |
| Schools | Х | |
| Large Shopping Centres | | X |
| Railway lines | Х | |
| National roads (e.g. N2) | X | |
| Airfields | | Х |

Pearston

| Description | Yes | No |
|----------------------------------|------------|----|
| Low cost housing settlements | Х | |
| Formal housing suburbs | Х | |
| Central business district / area | | X |
| Light industrial area | | X |
| Heavy industry | | X |
| Hospitals / clinics | X (Clinic) | |
| Petrol stations | X | |
| Bulk fuel depots | | X |
| Schools | X | |
| Large Shopping Centres | | X |
| Railway lines | | X |

| National roads (e.g. N2) | Х | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Airfields | | X |

Somerset - East

| Description | Yes | No |
|----------------------------------|-----|----|
| Low cost housing settlements | X | |
| Formal housing suburbs | X | |
| Central business district / area | X | |
| Light industrial area | X | |
| Heavy industry | | X |
| Hospitals / clinics | X | |
| Petrol stations | X | |
| Bulk fuel depots | | X |
| Schools | Х | |
| Large Shopping Centres | Х | |
| National roads (e.g. N2) | X | |
| Airfields | х | |

2.4.7 SERVICES RENDERED TO SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

- Adries Vosloo Hospital is supplied with water, sanitation, and electricity. It is linked in the Hospital Street access road and R63 main road.
- Correctional Services is supplied with water, sanitation, electricity and access road.
- Schools receive the basic services (water, sanitation, access road and electricity). The schools are as follows:

| | Somerset East | | Cookhouse | | Pearston | | Farm Areas |
|---|-----------------------------|---|-------------------|---|------------------|---|--------------------|
| 1 | Johnson Nqonqoza High | 1 | Cookhouse Primary | 1 | Pearston High | 1 | De Hoop Primary |
| | School | | School | | School | | School |
| 2 | Aerovill High School | 2 | Visrivier Primary | | Pearston Primary | 2 | Lushof Primary |
| | | | School | 2 | | | School |
| 3 | Gilbert Xuza Primary School | 3 | Msobomvu Junior | | Lukhanyiso | 3 | Bracefield Primary |
| | | | Primary School | 3 | Primary | | School |

| 4 | St. Teresa Primary School | 4 | Cookhouse High | | |
|----|------------------------------|---|----------------|--|--|
| | | | School | | |
| 5 | Nojoli Junior Primary School | | | | |
| 6 | Nonzwakazi Primary School | | | | |
| 7 | William Oats Primary School | | | | |
| 8 | W.G. Olivier Primary School | | | | |
| 9 | Gill Primary School | | | | |
| 10 | Gill High School | | | | |

SAPS and Magistrates Court are supplied with water, sanitation, access roads and electricity.

2.5. SOCIAL SERVICES

2.5.1 Library services

The provision of Library Services is a function of the province (DSRAC) and the municipality performs the function on an agency basis. There are six libraries in total in BCRM. One in Cookhouse (Cookhouse Library), one in Pearston (Ernst Van Heerden Library) and 4 in Somerset East (Dr N.B. Ngcipe, Langenhoven, W. D West and Dr W. B. Rubusana). All libraries are staffed with qualified librarians. Only 2 libraries have assistants while in terms of the provision of the organogram all libraries should have at least one. Activities consist of Story hours, holiday programmes, outreach programmes and educational programmes for the children and adults.

2.5.2. Traffic Services

The Traffic law enforcement and vehicle testing services are rendered by the municipality. The Municipality renders other traffic-related services through a Service Level Agreement (SLA) that has been entered into with the Provincial Department of Transport (PDoT). These functions are; registering authority (RA), Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC). BCRM has signed the service level agreement with Department of Transport which is valid for another 3 years.

The extension of the building housing traffic services of the municipality was completed during the 2015/16 period. It is now more than 3 times the previous building and a far better improved environment for employees. The testing grounds were also re-surfaced in some parts.

2.5.3 Fire Fighting

The Fire Station, having it based in the precinct of the municipal airport which is almost operational, results in the resource being used as a dual facility, viz, a community and an airfield function. The effectiveness and efficiency of this approach is being looked to establish potential risks and develop strategies to mitigate them. A process of appointing a service provider for the training of fire fighters on airfield related skills has been undertaken by the Sarah Baartman District Municipality (SBDM). With the assistance of the District Municipality, a Fire and Disaster Centre was constructed in Somerset East. Currently the Fire and Disaster Centre is not operating for 24 hours. However, fire fighters do respond to incidence of fire after working hours. Satellite fire stations in Pearston and Cookhouse have been established. Eight Retainer Fire Fighters have been employed. They will receive training in firefighting.

2.5.4 Disaster and Risk Management

The promulgation of the Disaster Management Amendment Act (Act 16 of 2015) has effectively assigned functions that were previously the responsibility of the district municipality to local municipalities. This means Council should now provide dedicated funding for disaster related matters. The BCR municipality, assisted by the district municipality, has a responsibility to develop a disaster management plan based on the risks and vulnerabilities identified. During the 2016/ 2017 financial year, the SBDM appointed a service provider to compile a risk assessment report for the district. Workshops were done in each ward. The municipality is assisted by a district-assigned Disaster Management Officer who renders the service for BCRM and Sundays River Valley Municipality, amongst others. At the moment, the municipality does not have staff for disaster management, but it is utilising fire fighters together with disaster volunteers to deal with disaster matters of a smaller magnitude.

2.5.4.1 Potential disaster events

Fire

Blue Crane Route Municipality does not have a fully equipped fire station at this stage.

Drought

Drought is a continuous threat in this area. Pearston is facing more water threats because water resources are only limited to boreholes. On occasions Somerset East experiences water outages due to aging infrastructure.

Severe Windstorms

High velocity winds are a regular occurrence in this region. This results in damage to property, electricity outages and trees falling onto properties.

Epidemics

In the recent past, game, cattle and goat industries in the area were affected and/ or exposed to Foot and Mouth and other animal diseases. This cannot be ruled out.

The poor living conditions of communities in this area are conducive to the development of diseases such as Cholera and H.I.V.

Hazmat – Road and Railway

Hazardous materials are transported to and through the area of The Blue Crane Route on a regular basis by both rail and road transportation.

2.5.4.2 Emergency response services

The provision of Emergency Response Team rests with a number of entities in this Municipality. These include:

- Protection Services (Fire and Traffic) Stationed at Somerset East but available for Cookhouse and Pearston
- S.A.P.S. Stations in all three towns
- Health Services
 - Hospitals At Somerset East only
 - Ambulance
 - Clinics At all three towns
 - Epidemic Outbreak Response Team
- Farmers Unions

2.5.4.3. Identified vulnerable infrastructure

As in most Municipalities the following integral parts of the municipal infrastructure are vulnerable:

- Water reticulation and supply
- Sewerage treatment plants
- Electricity supply
- Storm water drainage
- Road infrastructure and bridges
- Railway infrastructure and bridges
- Communications

2.5.4.4 Preventative measures

The Chief Fire Officer has developed programs to educate communities on various fire
prevention and response. These programs include preventive measures by way of on-site
inspections. Joint Operation Centres (JOCs) are established as and when a(n) incident(s) occurs.

2.5.4.5 Available resources

There are a number of identified resources that can assist and be accessed with regard to assistance. The details of these contacts can be contained in Contingency Plans. Points of contact are:

- Appointed Disaster Management Officials
- Municipalities (District and Locals)
- National Departments
- Provincial Departments
- Organized Agriculture
- Organized Business

Table 26: Community Facilities and Public Amenities

| COMMUNITY SERVICES AND FACILITIES | NAME | TOTAL IN BLUE CRANE ROUTE MUNICIPAL AREA |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Crèches (Government owned & | Crèches (Government owned & | 15 |
| Privately owned) | Privately owned) | |
| Libraries | Dr Ngcipe, C. J Langenhoven, W. | 6 |
| | D West, Ernest Van Heerden, | |
| | Cookhouse and Dr W. B. Rubusana | |
| Hospitals | Andries Vosloo hospital | 1 |
| Clinics | Bhongweni, Beatrice Ngwentle, Pearston, Aeroville, Vera Barford and Union Street | 6 |
| Mobile clinics | Mobile clinics | 1 |
| Community Halls | Community Halls | 10 |
| Taxi Rank | Taxi Rank | 2 |
| Police stations | Somerset East, Cookhouse and Pearston. | 3 |
| Sports fields | -Cookhouse (Bongweni Soccer field and N10 Rugby field) | 7 |

| -Somerset East (Mnandi Astro | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Turf, Mnandi Rugby field, Netball | |
| field and Aeroville field) | |
| | |
| -Pearston (Khanyiso sportsfield) | |
| | |
| | |
| Cookhouse park (Town) | 3 |
| Somerset East Park (Aeroville) | |
| Pearston Park (Khanyiso) | |
| | |
| | Turf, Mnandi Rugby field, Netball field and Aeroville field) -Pearston (Khanyiso sportsfield) Cookhouse park (Town) Somerset East Park (Aeroville) |

Table 27: Powers & Functions

| POWERS AND FUNCTIONS | Blue Crane Route |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| Air pollution | No |
| Building regulations | Yes |
| Child care faculties | No |
| Electricity reticulation | Yes |
| Fire fighting | Yes |
| Local tourism | Yes |
| Municipal airports | Yes |
| Municipal planning | Yes |
| Municipal health services | No |
| Municipal public transport | No |
| Pontoons and ferries | Yes |
| Storm water | Yes |
| Trading regulations | Yes |

| Water (Potable) | Yes |
|--|-----|
| Sanitation | Yes |
| Beaches and Amusement facilities | Yes |
| Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places | Yes |
| Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria | Yes |
| Cleansing | Yes |
| Control of public nuisance | Yes |
| Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public | Yes |
| Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals | Yes |
| Fencing and fences | Yes |
| Licensing of dogs | Yes |
| Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public | Yes |
| Local amenities | Yes |
| Local sport facilities | Yes |
| Markets | Yes |
| Municipal abattoirs | Yes |
| Municipal parks and recreation | Yes |
| Municipal roads | Yes |
| Noise pollution | Yes |
| Pounds | Yes |
| Public places | Yes |

| Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste | Yes |
|--|-----|
| disposal | |
| | |
| Street trading | No |
| | |
| Street lighting | Yes |
| | |
| Traffic and parking | Yes |
| | |

2.6 FINANCIAL SERVICES

2.6.1 Free Basic Services

Free basic services in the form of water, sanitation, electricity and refuse removal are generally provided throughout the BCRM.

Blue Crane Route's criteria for supporting free or subsidised basic services are set out in the Indigent Support Policy. The Government allocates revenue via the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) in the form of the Equitable Share Grant with the primary aim of assisting municipalities with the costs of providing free or subsidised basic services.

For the review process of the 2019/2020 financial year, Indigent register commenced during April / May 2019 where the Finance Department staff visited all the wards and invited people to the various Community Halls to register for Masakhane / Indigent. The municipality allow the indigent households to apply right through the year to be registered on the municipality's indigent subsidy database. The 2019/2020 financial year final Indigent register was tabled 30 June 2019 to Council for approval.

A summary of free basic services within the BCRM is illustrated by the table below.

Table 28: Free basic energy & refuse removal status quo report

| Municipality | Total No. Of H/holds | Total No. Of Indigent H/holds | No. of Indigent H/holds provided by Eskom | No. Of Indigent H/holds provided by Municipality | No. of Indigent H/holds accessing Alternative Energy | No. of Indigent H/holds accessing Refuse Removal |
|---------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| March 2019 | | | | | | |
| Blue Crane LM | 8 558 | 3 975 | | 3 975 | 0 | 3 975 |

Table 29: Free basic water and sanitation status quo report

| Water Service Authority | | | | No. of Indigents served with Free Basic Sanitation |
|----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| March 2019 | | | | |
| Blue Crane LM | 8 558 | 3 975 | 3 975 | 3 97 |

2.6.2 Indigent Register and Free Basic Services Expenditure / Budget

There are currently 3 975 indigent households out of 8,558 households. This is a 46.45% of households benefitting from the Indigent Policy assistance. The following table depicts the budgeted funding for the 2017/18, 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 financial years for Indigent beneficiaries:

BUDGET FOR INDIGENT ASSISTANCE: 2017/2018 TO 2019/2020 FINANCIAL YEARS

| | ESTIMATED | ESTIMATED | ESTIMATED |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| VOTE DESCRIPTION | BUDGET | BUDGET | BUDGET |
| | 2017/2018 | 2018/2019 | 2019/2020 |
| INDIGENTS HOUSEHOLDS – FREE BASIC | 4 500 000 | 4,119,160 | 4,119,160 |
| REFUSE | | | |
| INDIGENTS HOUSEHOLDS – FREE BASIC | 4 200 000 | 3,581,740 | 3,581,740 |
| WATER | | | |
| INDIGENTS HOUSEHOLDS – FREE BASIC | 2 090 000 | 1,802,000 | 1,802,000 |
| ELECTRICITY | | | |
| INDIGENTS HOUSEHOLDS – FREE BASIC | 3 000 000 | 2,686,040 | 2,686,040 |
| SEWERAGE | | | |
| TOTAL | 13 790 000 | 12,188,940 | 12,188,940 |

2.6.3 Free Basic Services Unit

The municipality has a Free Basic Services Unit that focuses on Indigent support; credit control and debt management; as well as Debtors Control. This shared function is largely attributable to the small size of the municipality and the amount of work required maintaining the Free Basic Services function. We however have staff in place that exercise the various functions of free basic services as part of their daily tasks and this is executed by various levels of staff to ensure segregation of duties. We have Credit Controllers that assist in filling and collecting the Indigent application forms; Ward Councillors confirm by signing application forms; Senior Debtors Clerks perform the checking and verification; and the Accountant: Revenue that assesses the applications for the CFO's recommendation to the Indigent Committee for approval and /or non-approval.

2.6.4 Indigent Steering Committee

The Indigent Steering Committee (ISC) was established in 2012, and the ISC has convened its meetings on a quarterly basis and an updated Indigent Register on a monthly basis.

The Indigent Committee must monitor, in conjunction with ward councillors, ward committees and other persons or organisations it may appoint, the implementation of the indigent support programme, subject to the policy directions of the municipality and in consultation with the municipal manager.

2.6.5 Integration Plans between District and LMs

The SBDM is not a municipal services provider, BCRM submits a monthly report to CoGTA on the indigent statistics.

2.7 FINANCIAL STANDING OF BLUE CRANE ROUTE MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality's total income was an amount of R 260 million at 30 May 2019. This is 80% of the budget and is on track as per budget. On the expenditure side, the bulk purchases of electricity and water is R72million. The salary expenses are 1% less than the estimated budget because of the moratorium placed on all vacancies as well as year end adjustments on the PRMA and performance bonuses.

As mentioned in previous management reports the continuous ongoing challenges for the municipality, but not limited to, are old outstanding debtors, ageing infrastructure, unfunded mandates, non-cash-backed provisions and reserves. Currently challenges experienced with the ongoing mSCOA project relates mostly to insufficient funding and increasing implementation costs.

2.7.1 Other relevant information

2.7.1.1. Revenue

Refer to Table A4- Financial Performance

It must be noted that the revenue of the consumer's services and rates is the accrued revenue as raised through the billing accounts and not what is actually received.

2.7.1.2. Operating Expenditure

Refer to Table A4 – Financial Performance

On the expenditure side, the bulk purchases of electricity and water is R79million.

Furthermore, the salary expenses are 1% less than the estimated budget because no vacancies are filled.

The total operating expenditure is 86%

2.7.1.3. Capital Expenditure

Refer to Table A5 – Capital Expenditure

The total capital expenditure as at 30 May 2019 was R56 million which is only 56% of the total budget of R99.7 million.

2.7.1.4. Cash Flow

Refer to Table A7 - Cash Flow & Table SA9

The projected cash flow as at end June 2019 is showing a possible negative balance of R10,969,171.

2.8 ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Local economic development is vital to the future development of the BCRM; the economy of this Municipality is based,

as are other Municipalities in this District, primarily on agriculture. In essence the activities that dominate are:

Agriculture: Intensive Farming operations (Cash crops/ Lucerne production, dairy's, etc) Extensive farming operations:

Cattle & Goat farming, game farming.

Agriculture dominates the district's economy, contributing 28% of all value added and amounting to 41% of formal

employment.

Summary of the district's agricultural sector.

Doing well: Stone and Deciduous Fruit, Citrus Fruit, Wool and Mohair, Vegetables

Sectors with Potential: Chicory, honeybush

Sectors with Challenges: Poultry, pineapples

Largest threats: Climate change, localised droughts, cheap imports, changing economic climate in South Africa

Small-stock farming predominates in the dry Karoo interior. This is the centre of wool and mohair farming in the Eastern

Cape. Karoo mutton is known for its high quality and is also exported. Cattle and dairy farming are dominant in the

areas around Cookhouse. Stock production has seen a decline in the past decade, primarily as a result of game farm

establishment and the expansion of the Addo National Elephant Park.

Game reserves are now a major industry within the district and contribute to the other prominent economic sector of

the area, namely tourism.

The local economy as demonstrated above produces many agricultural products that is exported out of town. The

development of a local industrial cluster will be the starting point of providing adequate facilities to potential investors

to establish new factories, focusing on the value adding opportunities in the municipal region.

The municipality resolved to disestablish the agency and it is operating under the district, Sarah Baartman District

Municipality. The municipality is in the process of resuscitating the Terms of Reference with the agency (CDA) and

also to establish the LED unit. The LED Organogram will also be populated by filling the critical position of LED

Manager. The following are the economic infrastructure/projects within the municipal area:

- 1. Somerset East Industrial Park
- 2. Somerset East New Airport Runway
- 3. Boschberg Tourism Hub:
- 4. R335 Road Project:
- 5. Renewable energy Wind farm

2.8.1 The following opportunities exist in terms of renewable energy:

The Eastern Cape Province has lower levels of solar radiation in comparison with other provinces in South Africa. Wind generation initiatives in the Sarah Baartman District are fast growing with a large number of generation facilities under investigation. Opportunities in terms of energy generation from biomass and the manufacture of biofuel remained to be explored. However, it should be noted that large scale biomass production is dependent on agricultural infrastructure, sustainability and possible environmental impact. The Sarah Baartman District in comparison to the eastern side of the Eastern Cape has very low hydro power generation capacity / potential, however, distinct potential exists in the Blue Crane Route region along the Fish River.

The importance of wind energy generation in the district was confirmed by the announcement by the Department of Energy, three of the eight approved wind farm developments were developed in the district, with an additional wind farm in Nelson Mandela Bay Metro Municipality. One of the largest energy generating wind farms, i.e. Cookhouse Wind Farm (135MW) has been developed and is currently supplying electricity to the National Grid. Agriculture (Beekeeping) for honey and related value-added products as well as the "pollination industry"

There is a definite market and demand for increased honey production for both local markets, as well as export markets due to the high quality and "brand" of South African honey that already exist in countries which are high importers of honey, like Japan and Germany. Increased production sites could be established in BCR to act as outgrowers to existing honey processors with existing infrastructure in BCR.

There is potential for local economic development through entrepreneurial value adding and processing of exotic fruit in jams, preserves, sauces, dried fruit, etc. – cottage industries could over time develop into commercially sustainable businesses. In conjunction with other plans of developing the animal feed industry of BCR, there exists an opportunity to manufacture shelf stable animal feed pellets from the cyclodes of the prickly pear plant. In terms of citrus, oranges are mainly produced in the Kirkwood area of the Sundays River Valley Municipality. Other areas in the Sarah Baartman district are only marginally suited to citrus production under irrigation and include areas to the east of the Sundays River Valley and others. Other marginally suitable soils also include limited areas of the Blue Crane Route Municipality around Somerset East and Cookhouse and scattered areas of the Makana Municipality.

2.8.2 Broadening Economic Participation

Inequality and poverty are deeply entrenched with rural South Africa and represent a major constraint to development. However, the poor of the region also represent a major resource for economic progress. Broadening economic participation as part of a broader social development emphasis is thus a key pillar for rural regeneration. Key areas of action include:

- Promoting BBBEE, SMME and cooperative development.
- Maximising the opportunities for Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP) and Community Work programme opportunities.
- Improving grant accessibility.
- Establishing community-based beneficiation projects.
- Facilitating community and worker participation in share ownership.
- Promoting social development investments.

2.8.3 Developing the Skills Base

The skills base of the region is a key driver of both economic progress and poverty reduction. Most people have limited skills and limited educational attainment. This is both a major constraint to development but also represents a significant area of opportunity given the wide range of good educational institutions in the region. BCR is committed to a concerted approach to improving the skills profile of the region.

Developing rural broadband and mobile phone connectivity is a key rural development strategy globally.

- Improving rural transport infrastructure particularly roads.
- o Identifying and delivering catalytic infrastructure that opens up new economic opportunities.

2.9 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT

2.9.1 Office of the Mayor/Speaker

As a plenary municipality, Blue Crane Route has a combined and full time Mayor/Speaker. The administrative support to the Mayor/Speaker office is undertaken by the office the Municipal Manager. The Speaker chairs all meetings of Council and is also responsible for presiding meetings of the Finance Standing Committee. The Speaker is also responsible for the welfare and capacity building of all Councillors. The Mayor/Speaker is elected to provide political leadership and be the custodian of the vision of the municipality.

2.9.2 Office of the Municipal Manager (Good Governance and Public Participation)

The Office of the Municipal Manager is composed of the staff who provide support and assist with planning and execution of the functions mentioned below. These functions exclude managing and overseeing Section 56 Managers who are dealt with under their respective portfolios. Due to the fact that the Mayor/Speaker is a political office, it is necessary, for leadership presence in his absence, for the staff in his office reports directly to the municipal manager. The reasoning is informed by the fact that all municipal employees, regardless of their placement or what responsibilities they may hold, must be subjected to the Municipal Manager's authority, in his capacity as head of Administration and Accounting Officer of the municipality.

The office of the Municipal Manager has the following duties assigned to it:

⇒ Internal Audit, Risk Management and Fraud Prevention

The objective of Internal Audit is to provide independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations. It helps the municipality accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance process.

The role of Internal Audit in the Municipality is to assist the Municipal Manager and the Council to meet their objectives and to discharge their responsibilities by providing an independent appraisal of the adequacy and effectiveness of the controls set up by management to help run the municipality. Presently the municipality have an in-house Internal Audit Unit resourced by the Manager Internal Audit and one Internal Auditor.

The municipality has a fully functional Audit Committee of 4 independent which sits quarterly. Due to financial constraints and the fact the municipality is a plenary municipality; the Audit committee is also responsible for auditing

the implementation of the IDP by reviewing performance of the municipality quarterly as per the requirements of Municipal Systems Act. The Audit Committees' roles and responsibilities for the review of the Municipal Performance Management System are detailed in the approved Audit Committee Charter that is reviewed annually and adopted by council. The Audit Committee is also responsible for Risk management and Fraud Prevention.

Internal Audit facilitates the self-risk assessment by management and council on an annual basis during strategic planning for strategic risks and as soon as the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is approved facilitates the operational risk assessment. This risk assessment result in both strategic, operational and fraud risk registers that are communicated to Management Committee, Audit Committee, Risk Owners and Council. The Internal Audit unit then follows up on the risk management plan based on the registers on a quarterly basis and report the results to the Audit Committee and Management. An assessment of emerging risks is also considered on a quarterly basis.

Internal Audit further assists the municipality by reviewing the fraud prevention policy and plan and recommend additions and amendments to management. This Fraud Prevention Plan is reviewed on annual basis to cover emerging fraud risks within the municipality. The Fraud prevention plan is workshopped to all employees, councillors and the community to ensure a combined assurance approach towards elimination of fraud and corruption within Blue Crane Route Municipality and the Community.

⇒ Intergovernmental relations (IGR) and Public Participation (PP) Unit

The municipality developed and adopted Public Participation Strategy during 2016/2017 FY. The policy is will again be reviewed in the current financial year to address all the challenges.

Public Participation is a democratic process of engaging with communities in planning and playing an active part in their development. The section of IGR & PP is responsible for the following and also works closely with the office of the IDP:

- Development of Effective Public Participation & Petition Policy\Strategy
- Facilitate Workshop on public participation & petitions
- Facilitate engagements with stakeholders at local level
- Channel matters of stakeholders through council for delivery of quality services to communities
- Assist in the formation local stakeholder forum
- Ensures the full participation of the community on IDP process through Izimbizo\Outreach, Ward
 Based planning and War Rooms
- Support ward committees through capacity building programmes and the review of ward based plans & IDP
- To strengthen cooperation between institutionalized structures such as ward committees ,CDWs and community based organizations to improved community participation

War Rooms functionality:

- All Ward War Rooms and a Local War Room have been established and launched.
- The Office of the Premier conducted an assessment of the functionality of War Rooms on 28
 August 2017 to determine their functionality, track progress, challenges and identify areas of
 support.
- 5 of 6 War Rooms have been assessed and found to be fully functional.
- Ward 2 has not been assessed.

⇒ Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Performance Management (PMS)

The purpose of the IDP and PMS unit is to support, manage and direct the development and effective implementation of the integrated development plan and performance management system of Blue Carne Route municipality.

Functions of the Unit:

- Coordinate the development and review of the Integrated Development Plan;
- Coordinate the development and review of the Performance Management Framework;
- Coordinate the development the of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan;
- Coordinate Sector Plan development and review;
- o Ensure IDP, Budget and SDBIP alignment;
- Ensure vertical and horizontal alignment of development planning;
- Ensure monitoring and evaluation of performance, quarterly and annually;
- Ensure compliance with IDP and PMS relevant legal requirements.
- o Coordinate and report on the implementation of Back to Basics programme

The Municipality has a Performance Management System Framework in place, reviewed annually.

The Scorecard Model process includes the development and implementation of an organizational performance management system which in addition not only monitors and evaluates the performance of Section 56 Managers but also that of the middle management and the system will soon be cascaded down to lower levels. The performance of the Municipal Manager and section 56 Managers are evaluated in terms of Performance Agreements which they sign annually. Quarterly Reports on the implementation of the SDBIP are tabled to Council quarterly as prescribed by the s52d of the MFMA

⇒ Special Programmes and HIV programmes

The Special Programmes Unit is one of the strategic offices in the Office of the Mayor. The SPU is responsible for advocacy and provide support to vulnerable groups. These are, i.e. People with Disabilities, Women, Youth, the Aged, HIV/AIDS awareness, Moral Regeneration etc.

The Unit also deals with other multi-faceted activities and these include the following:

- Advocating for the vulnerable groups such as the youth, children, gender, senior citizens people with disabilities and women.
- Advising the municipality on addressing issues of the vulnerable groups in development of policies and strategic documents and action plans.
- Co-ordinating and implementing all municipal programmes relating to vulnerable groups.
- Mainstreaming issues of the vulnerable into all municipal processes and programmes.
- Ensuring compliance on all prescribed legislation.

The strategic objectives of Special Programmes and HIV and Aids are:

- To provide the necessary support to enable the Executive Mayor to fulfil his political mandate.
- To ensure that all the needs of the residents of Blue Crane Route met with special emphasis on five focus groups: the youth, children, women, elderly people and people with disabilities and also includes the HIV and Aids.
- To improve the HIV and Aids status of the community of Blue Crane Municipality

Blue Crane Route Municipality has as yet not adopted a Social Cohesion Strategy or Policy but actively participates on programmes so as to promote social cohesion. Blue Crane Route Municipality in partnership with sector departments and local NGO's & CBO's implemented the following programmes in support of social cohesion and ultimately Nation Building:

- Nelson Mandela Day
- Moral Regeneration Movement
- Women's Caucus Outreach Meetings
- HIV/Aids Day and Supporting programmes
- Employee Wellness

- 16 Days of Activism against abuse of women and children
- Heritage Day
- Careers Expo
- Sport Tournament
- International Day for the Elderly
- Breast Cancer Awareness

During the 2016/17 financial year the Municipality adopted the HIV&AIDS Policy which seeks to address or provide clarity with regard to HIV and AIDS; TB and STI's and the comprehensive management of HIV positive employees and employees living with AIDS within the Municipality. And also focusing on aspects of HIV & AIDS; TB and STI which, if not carefully addressed may impact negatively on service delivery and/or the wellbeing of municipal employees and their affected families.

2.9.3 Corporate Services Department (Institutional Transformation and Organizational Development)

Corporate Services is responsible for the provision of support functions and governance affairs of the municipality. This is done by ensuring that the administrative affairs of council and administration are of a high standard.

The Department is responsible for Council and Committee functionality, Legal Services, General Administration, Human Resources Management together with Housing and Land Use Management.

The department is made up of the following sections:

- 1. Administration
- 2. Human Resources Management, and
- 3. Occupational Health and Safety (OHS)
- 4. Labour Relations
- 5. ICT
- 6. Customer Care Services
- 7. Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC)

Key Performance Areas

Administration section

This Section is responsible for the effective functioning of the Council's secretariat and corporate support, communication systems and controls as well as the distribution and archiving of records. Secretariat and Corporate support to Council and its Committees, which covers the wide range of Decision Making from the stage when an Item is submitted to the Council or its Committees until the resolution has been taken and implemented. Providing operational system capable of meeting organizational requirements; aligning document management systems to facilitate effective circulation, response, storage and retrieval. The section manages all litigation by or against the Municipality, bylaw and policy formulation.

The section is responsible for the following functions

- a) General Administration
- b) Council and Committee Support
- c) Legal Services
- d) Archive Services
- e) Municipal Property
- f) Management of municipal halls
- g) Cleaning Services
- h) Ward Committees

Ward Committee functionality

Ward Committees are established in all 6 wards of the municipality and there is a good working relationship between the Ward Committee Members and the Ward Councilor. Elections of these ward committees were done in November 2016 and became effective in August 2017. In Ward 5 there was a dispute on the election of ward committees, however it was resolved, the committee was elected and became active from February 2019. Ward Committees have been inducted, meetings are held and issues identified by ward committees are channeled through the municipality and submitted to council prior to feedback being given. The municipality is responsible for capacitating and resourcing of ward committees and plans are in place to ensure that this is accomplished.

• Human Resources Management

The Human Resources section provides the following functions:

Human Resources Provisioning comprise of;

- Human Resources Planning
- Recruitment and Selection,
- Staff Placement,
- Induction and career pathing.
- Overall HR staff Management/Supervision
- Outlining the relevant policy/legislation to council and municipality
- o Interpret and implements labour legislation for the institution
- Advises Directorates on procedures to follow in terms of correctional action.
- Co-ordinates the job evaluation process of the institution.
- JD Development Maintains and updates Organizational Development

• Human resources development comprises of:

- o Implement Organizational, Provincial and National strategies
- o Co-ordinate Councilors, Management and Staff development programs
- Skills development
- Employment equity
- Provide a career management service
- Administer state sponsored studies/bursaries
- Implement Learnership and Internship programs

Labour Relations

Responsible for the following: -

Develop organizational labour relations strategy and policy

- Provide a labour relations support to line function, including a support of their responsibility to the municipality
- Provide advice and guidance to staff in respect of labour issue
- Manage disputes and grievance resolution mechanisms
- Administer all discipline processes (including investigations)
- Facilitate departmental collective bargaining
- Provide a translation service of all human resource activities

Functionality of the Local Labour Forum

Good labour relations in municipalities is a legislative imperative that must be nurtured and sustained at all costs as failure to do so may have a direct impact on the levels and quality of service delivery. The local labour forum function was disrupted for some time by the instability caused by the termination of contracts of the Senior Managers at the end of August 2017. However, with the Senior Managers positions filled in November 2017 (except that of Director Technical Services) the situation of the LLF is set to improve, and meetings to be held on matters affecting relations between employer and employee component at the municipality.

⇒ Review of the organogram and Filling of critical and vacant posts

All Section 56 and 57 position together with critical vacancies have been filled, except for the Director Corporate Services who resigned October 2019. The municipality is in the process of reviewing and adopting its organogram.

⇒ Formulation of job descriptions

The municipality has developed job descriptions for all employment categories of the institution and was adopted by council on the 30th June 2016.

⇒ Implementation of job evaluation

The municipality is participating in the SALGA initiated process of implementing job evaluation system. The Sarah Baartman District Municipality has established a Job Evaluation Unit responsible for the implementation of the system for all municipalities falling under the district. BCRM is participating in all the activities and has complied with all the requirements, including training of responsible officials and observers. The job evaluation is scheduled for commencement before the end of the current financial year.

⇒ Human Resource Plan (HR Plan)

CoGTA-EC assisted the municipality in the formulation of the human resource plan and was adopted on the 30th June 2015. CoGTA-EC also assisted with the formulation of an implementation plan which has since been implemented. The process was widely consultative and involved all relevant stakeholders including labor as they are a critical stakeholder in this regard.

The document outlines how the municipality will achieve the objective of the IDP through optimal utilization of human resource. Integrating the key following enabling instruments;

- Job description formulation and reviewal
- Job Evaluation process
- Institutional policy development and reviewal
- Reviewal of the Organizational Structure
- Staff training through Workplace Skills Plan
- Institutionalization of Occupational Health and Safety
- Employee Wellness Program, and
- Employee Equity Plan

LIST OF SENIOR EMPLOYEES ON A FIXED TERM CONTRACT

| POSITION | INCUMBENT | TIMEFRAME |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Municipal Manager | Mr Thabiso Klaas | Contract ends November 2022 |
| Director Community Services | Mr Mandisi Planga | Contract ends November 2022 |
| Director Financial Services (CFO) | Mr Nigel Delo | Contract ends January 2023 |
| Director Technical Services | Mr Ayanda Gaji | Contract ends June 2024 |
| Director Corporate Services | Mrs Novuka Khuboni | Contract ends January 2026 |

⇒ Skills Development Programs

The Skill Development Act requires that all employers, including municipalities, must develop a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP). The WSP is developed indicating the skills gaps, analysis and attributes identified in a particular year. This is also in line with Objective 2 of the National Skills Development Strategy, which advocates for "Promoting and accelerating quality training for all in the workplace". The WSP outlines the training capacity building programs to address the gaps and build capacity. The program consists of a skill

program which is occupational based and the learnerships which are made up of structured learning component. Every year the Blue Crane Route Municipality develops a WSP indicating the skills gaps, training and capacity building programs. This is to ensure that staff members involved in both skills and learnership programs to build their capacity and enable them to respond to the needs of the community with confidence. In order to achieve this objective, the municipality conducts skills audit where all employees complete skills audit questionnaires which gets translated into a skills audit profile of the municipality.

⇒ Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act prescribes that every designated employer must formulate an Employment Equity Plan. This calls for the municipality to develop a policy defining its employment equity practices. The municipality has an existing employment equity policy which is due for reviewal soon as it has been adopted in 2012. The purpose of the employment equity is to achieve equity in the workplace by promoting equal opportunity and fair treatment in employment through elimination of unfair discrimination. Also to implement affirmative action measures to redress the disadvantages employment experienced by designated groups in order to ensure their equitable representation in all occupational categories in the workplace. The municipality is in the process of developing an employment equity plan which is currently in draft form and is scheduled for implementation by the end of the current financial year. The municipality has been reporting regularly to the department of labor despite having a draft employment equity plan.

⇒ Dealing with critical and scarce skills

The municipality is developing a policy to deal with scarce skills and to cover the following fundamental principles:

- To determine the strategic and operational needs of the organization
- Strategies to attract and retain critical expertise in certain fields
- Adhering to the requirements of Employment Equity
- To apply skills transfer

The policy will be adopted by the end of the current financial year and implemented in the next financial year.

⇒ Performance management

The municipality has adopted a performance management system however it is only senior management and those officials directly reporting to senior managers who are performance managed. The municipality will cascade the system to the rest of the institution at the beginning of the next financial year. Consultations are undertaken with employee representative on the modalities of implementing the system.

⇒ Administrative matters

The Human Resources section is currently conducting an audit of personnel files ensuring that all necessary documents are in place and in order. Another audit is the leave management system in order to introduce new measures that will ensure a credible leave management system. The municipality is developing a new induction program in order to improve on the current system which is in operation and does not give much better value.

⇒ Occupational Health and Safety

The municipality has appointed an Occupational Health and Safety Officer as per requirements of the respective legislation. The office is in the process of ensuring the institutionalization of the unit

⇒ Employee Wellness Programs

The Blue Crane Route Municipality has a commitment to ensure a health, safety and welfare of all employees at work. The municipality adopted the Employee Wellness Program in 2012 with the intention of providing internal and external professional, confidential assistance to employees. The municipality has developed an internal newsletter which will help to provide educational support on various matters affecting employees both in the workplace and at home. A range of sustainable employee wellness programs have been developed for implementation next financial year.

The municipality developed and adopted Customer Care and Compliance Management policy during 2016/2017 FY, at the heart of the policy is attempt to improve customer service interface and thus providing better services to our

community. To ensure an effective implementation of the policy, the municipality further developed a Complaints Management Register and the reports are tabled to Corporate Services Standing Committee monthly

The Blue Crane Route Municipality aims to provide consistent service excellence whenever customers make contact with the municipality. This aim incorporates the Municipality's commitment to ensuring the human rights principles set out in the South African Constitution, the eight Batho Pele principles aimed at transforming public service, and 'getting it right the first time.' Customer Care in this context refers to this municipality's commitment to make the customer's contact with the municipality convenient and positive. In practice, good Customer Care includes:

- A customer must be able to contact the municipality easily, reaching the correct department to handle its request or enquiry.
- A customer should have welcoming access to municipal buildings where
 adequate signage has been provided. Where practicable, access for the disabled should be provided.
 Incorporation of private areas for customers to discuss personal or sensitive matters should be considered
 where relevant and suitable.
- A customer should be assisted in their language of preference in accordance with the municipality's Language Policy (English, Afrikaans or isiXhosa). Providing customers with relevant, accurate and up-todate information, including an explanation when a service is not available.

□ Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

During the 2016/17 financial year, the long vacant position of Manager: ICT was filled. An ICT Steering Committee chaired by the Municipal Manager and comprising of senior managers, Manager: ICT and Manager: Internal Audit was established and functional. The primary role of the ICT Steering Committee is to develop and oversee ICT Good Governance and promoting ICT security measures. The meetings of the ICT Steering Committee are held quarterly.

The following policies were reviewed during 2018/19 financial year. These are i.e.

- Information Technology program change Management
- Internet, intranet, e-mail policy
- Network security policy
- Systems and data security policy
- Social media policy
- Disaster Recovery policy and

• IT Corporate Governance Policy

The following new ICT Policies were developed and were approved during June 2017 Council meeting. These are i.e.

- Information Technology Server Room policy
- User Access Management policy and procedure
- Application Patch Management policy

Technical Services Directorate

The Director of Technical Services is responsible for management of Civil Engineering Services, Electro-Mechanical Services, Planning and Facilities Management and Project Management Unit. The Department is made up of the following divisions:

- Civil Engineering Services;
- Water and Sanitation Services;
- Electro-Mechanical Services;
- Project Management Unit (PMU)
- Planning and Facilities Management;

⇒ Overall Key Functions of Technical Services Directorate:

- Ensuring diligent execution of municipal functions and management of the Department, in accordance with applicable legislation
- Discharging all Council and Committee resolutions, statutory liabilities and delegated authority
- Responsible for the performance management and SDBIP of the Department

- Supervising the implementation of the Department's Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Controlling the efficient management of the Departmental budget
- Establishing and maintaining a sound management system in accordance with applicable legislation, policies, practices and standards
- Liaising with and reporting to stakeholders
- Co-ordinating and manage the implementation of programmes and projects
- Integrating service delivery

⇒ KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS:

⇒ Water and Sanitation Services:

This section is responsible for maintenance of the following sections:

- Water: Ensures that the purified water is distributed to the consumers and on an annual basis maintain
 the cleaning or flushing of the reservoirs to improve water quality standards. Maintain the main and
 reticulation pipeline that feeds the communities.
- Sanitation: ensure the sewer lines, pump station, are maintained, upgraded and refurbished in order to
 preserve the dignity of the people within BCRM.
- Water regulation and compliance (Watercare): Abstract water from the main supply source to the
 treatment plant. Purifies water and discharge it to the main reservoirs that feed to the communities. The
 water needs to meet SANS 241 standards as guided by National Water Act and Water Services Act.
 Main source supplier originates from Orange Fish (Canal), Bestershoek and Lake Berti, which is later
 restored at KwaNojoli reservoir, then to Bestershoek, Westview, Khalela and Hill reservoirs.

⇒ Civil Services Division:

This section is responsible for the following:

Roads and Stormwater: Maintenance of existing surfaced roads mainly potholes (paved and tarred) and
gravel roads (municipal streets and identified farm areas minor roads). This section ensures that the stormwater
drainage system is cleaned on scheduled time frames on a continuous basis and after heavy rains
which blocks the drainage system.

⇒ Planning and Facilities Management:

This section is responsible for the following:

- Spatial Planning and Urban Renewal:
- Land Use Management:
- SPLUMA / Municipal Planning Tribunal:
- Land Administration (Properties):
- Building Control / Management Building and Maintenance: this section is maintaining all the municipal buildings ranging from renovations, extension and maintenance of all the buildings. It is also approving building plans for the community that renovates their houses.
- Integrated Development Planning:
- Human Settlement Planning:
- Local Economic Development.

⇒ Electro-Mechanical Services Division:

This division consist of Electricity Section and Mechanical Section:

- Electricity Section: This section is responsible for supplying and maintenance of electricity to the urban
 areas (all three towns: Somerset East, Pearston and Cookhouse) and rural areas (All vast farm areas
 in the area where others are addressed by Eskom). It also deals with Occupational Health and Safety
 functions as the most critical activity in the section and maintains the ageing infrastructure.
- Mechanical Section: This section deals with the maintenance of all the Municipal Plant and vehicles.

⇒ Project Management Unit:

This section mainly deals with implementation of projects identified by council and communities with a funding received from different grants from other spheres of government. The types of projects implemented ranges from:

- Water and Sanitation
- Roads and Stormwater
- Sports and Recreation

⇒ Human settlement and planning:

- Housing is a key strategic tool for redressing:
 - Poverty,
 - Creating employment, and
 - Improving socio-economic conditions
- BCRM plans to accelerate housing provision and on ensuring that land utilisation is well planned, managed and monitored.
- BCRM further plans to facilitate housing delivery and the creation of sustainable human settlements in
 the Blue Crane Route Municipality area with a view to ensuring that all citizens of Blue Crane Route
 have access to a housing opportunity which includes security of tenure, basic services and support in
 achieving incremental housing improvement in living environments with requisite social, economic and
 physical infrastructure.
- The purpose of the Blue Crane Route Housing and Land Use Management Unit is to facilitate the
 development of sustainable and integrated human settlements, and to provide housing opportunities to
 qualifying beneficiaries and quality living environments.
- The Department of Human settlement has planned the following housing development for the municipality:
 - Development of Informal settlement for Cookhouse (200 Units) and Somerset East (300 Units)
 - 2. Demolishing and Rebuilding project: Nqantosi (140 units), Aeroville (261 Units) and Millenium Park (50 units).

3. New constructions: Pearston (11 units)

4. Destitutes projects: entire BCRM.

The section is currently facilitating the following program

Implementation of Housing Sector Plan

Development of Social Housing Policy

Reviewal of Spatial Development Framework

Electronic Housing Register

o Facilitation of housing development in all three towns of the municipality

Distribution of title deeds

2.9.4 Community Services Directorate

Community Services directorate has four departments under it. These are environmental services, library services and protection services.

Environmental services: This section is responsible for the following services: Cleaning of towns, maintenance of parks, sport field, municipal open space, cemeteries and further ensure compliance with environmental health and environmental management regulations within BCRM jurisdiction. With regards to the cemeteries, the municipality is in the process of identifying a land and planning to source funds from DEDEAT in order to ensure that there are enough burial sites to cater for the community as the existing cemeteries are full in some areas.

Solid Waste management: the service is available in all three towns of BCRM directly supervised by a foreman in that area. The municipality has established a Waste Management Forum. The forum is constituted by Environmental Health, Waste Management and CWP to co-ordinate all waste related activities. Environmental Health Services: there are two EHP's based in Somerset East but service all three towns.

Blue Crane Route municipality does not have many industries that contribute to air pollution. As a result, the municipality does not have many challenges in respect of air pollution. Urban areas in the BCRM are primary centers of activities that are likely to generate air quality impact. This includes particulate and other emissions as well as ordours. In the BRCM such activities mainly include concentrated traffic volumes, industrial activities, solid and liquid waste management (legal and illegal, including burning of refuse), household wood fires

Currently, there BCRM does not have an Air Monitoring Quality Management Plan (AQMP). Ordinarily, District Municipalities prepare such plans at a regional scale and include local municipalities under their jurisdiction. Cacadu

District municipality is in a process of preparing such a plan for the entire district. Air quality management is a function of the DM. Currently the DM is developing Air Quality Management Plan for the entire district.

Environmental Management: there is no unit and no staff for this service. Some functions are conducted by EHP's. an environmental officer is provided for in the organogram but not funded. The appointment of an Environmental Officer will be considered in the next financial year. The following environmental activities are conducted to mitigate climate change: Recycling, Eradication of illegal dumps through the partnership with CWP.

The municipality is also working in partnership with the Cacadu Development Agency to convert waste to energy.

Natural Environmental analysis:

Topography and Catchment Location

The BCRM is located within the catchment areas of three major rivers. These are the Sundays, Great Fish and Bushman's Rivers. The BCRM is characterised by several mountain ranges particularly in the north (Coetzee Berge, Groot Bruintjieshoogte, Bosberg and Bloemfontein Berge) and the south (Suurberg and Swartwater Berg). While these steep areas limit development, they do provide a dramatic landscape with high levels of visual amenity for tourism-related activities. They also affect local climate, creating higher rainfall zones and rain shadows within the Municipal Area. The eastern regions near Pearston are in comparison relatively flat and characterised by typical Karoo landscapes. Similarly, the floodplains of the Little Fish and Great Fish Rivers are also relatively flat, providing opportunities for agriculture-related activities.

Climate

The BCRM falls within the semi-arid plateau area of South Africa known as the Great Karoo. It experiences a dry climate, generally receiving between 300mm and 400mm of rainfall per annum, with 70% of rainfall occurring in Summer (October to March). Rainfall in the mountainous regions can exceed 1000mm per annum. The daily temperatures in Summer range between 27°C and 32°C, while in winter, the daily temperatures range between 1°C and 4°C (CDM, 2008). Snow has been recorded in parts of the Municipal Area, more frequently on the high mountain slopes than the lowlands. Frost is experienced across much of the Municipal Area in the Winter.

Land Cover and Land Use

Land cover in the BCRM is heavily dominated by natural land cover types (97.2% including land and water bodies). The majority of this land cover type is utilised for grazing (beef, Angora goats and sheep) and game farming. Approximately 9% of the land within the Municipal Area falls within areas that are formally protected and informally protected for conservation purposes. The municipal area as a whole includes 26,100 hectares of cultivated lands, primarily comprising irrigated and commercially cultivated maize, lucerne and potatoes.

Biodiversity and Conservation Status

The Blue Crane Route Municipal Area is home to a wide variety of vegetation types including Albany Thicket, Azonal Vegetation, Forests, Fynbos, Grassland and Nama-Karoo. The condition of these habitats varies considerably throughout the municipal area and is dependent primarily on their use for grazing (including stock rates), levels of natural resource harvesting, and management (including fire management, soil resources management and alien invasive plant control).

The majority of the rivers (54%) in the municipal area are classified as unmodified or natural, or largely natural with few modifications. Given this status, the area has been identified as a national Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area (FEPA). Based on the National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA) data, there are approximately 4,945 hectares of wetlands within the BCRM, of which 81.2% (4,006 ha) are classified as artificial and only 18.2% as natural (938.3 ha). In the South African context, all wetlands are considered important and conservation worthy. Nationally, more than half the country's wetlands have been lost as a result of land transformation for agriculture and development. In terms of the National Environmental Management Act EIA Regulations, any activity which may result in damage to a wetland requires assessment and permission from the relevant environmental authority. The National Department of Water Affairs also requires that any activity within a wetland area is undertaken within the bounds of a permit issued by them in terms of the National Water Act.

There are a number of formally protected biodiversity conservation areas within and surrounding the BCRM. Within the Municipal Area, there is the Bosberg Local Authority Nature Reserve near Somerset East and a portion of the Addo Elephant National Park in the south. In total, 451 km² or 4% of the total Municipal Area falls within formally protected areas.

There are a number of informally protected conservation areas within the BCRM. These areas are referred to as "conservation areas" rather than "protected areas" as they have not been gazetted in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57 of 2003). This includes the Buchanon Game Farm, Asanta Sana Game Farm, Samara Private Game Reserve, and Hoeksfontien Game Farm near Petersburg, Oudekraal Game Farm near Somerset East, East Cape Game Farm near Middleton, and Koedoeskop Game Farm near Waterford. In total, 538 km² or 5% of the total Municipal Area falls within such conservation areas. So, in total some 9% of the land within the Municipal Area falls within formally protected and conservation areas.

In close proximity to the BCRM, there is also the Cambedoo National Park near Graaff-Reinet and the Mountain Zebra National Park near Cradock that are protected in terms of National legislation. There are also a number of conservation areas surrounding the BCRM, particularly in the north near the Mountain Zebra National Park and in the south near Addo Elephant National Park. Large parts of the BCRM have been identified within various bioregional conservation plans as being important for biodiversity conservation. This includes the Eastern Cape Biodiversity Conservation Plan (ECBCP), the Sub-Tropical Thicket Ecosystem Project (STEP), and National Protected Area Expansion Strategy

(NPAES). This implies that land use change and development proposals in many parts of the municipal area will be affected by and need to respond to regional and national biodiversity conservation imperatives.

2.9.5 Budget & Treasury Directorate

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the Municipal finances which include the management of Municipal assets & risks, revenue, debt collection, meter reading, Supply Chain Management, cashiers, expenditure, salaries and wages, payment of creditors, insurance and valuations.

The Budget and Treasury Office has the following objectives:

- Implementation of MFMA
- Implementation of the Property Rates Act
- Management of the Budget Process
- Performance of the Treasury Function
- Management of Municipal Revenue
- Management of a Supply Chain Management Unit
- Maintenance of Internal Financial Control
- Production of Financial Performance Reports
- To retain the Financial Viability of the Municipality
- To have a Clean Audit Report
- Assist with Internal Audit

CHAPTER 3: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

For Blue Crane Route Municipality to achieve its goals of effective and efficient service delivery, the municipality needs to respond to challenges identified through the situation analysis exercise. These challenges range from institutional capacity, economic as well as maintenance of new and existing infrastructure. Some issues emanate from the community consultation processes.

This chapter provides an overview of the various objectives and related strategies that have been reviewed in accordance with the needs of the community and to respond to the development challenges within the municipality. It further outlines the Council highlights during its term.

3.1 WARD BASED PLANNING

The Constitution of RSA, 1996 places an emphasis on the following:

National and provincial governments to support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs exercise their powers and perform their functions.

All the spheres and organs of government must co-operate with each other in mutual trust and good faith, through, interlia;

- Consult one another on matters of common interests;
- Co-ordinate their actions with one another &
- Assist and support one another.

During the month of September /October 2019, BCRM conducted Ward Based Planning sessions with the community . The exercise was in response to the constitutional mandate which requires municipalities to be developmental by nature, manage and structure the budget, administration and planning processes of the municipality in a manner that prioritises the basic needs of the community and promote the social and economic development of the community. This exercise was also conducted in the previous financial year; however not all issue were addressed.

The following list of issues which were commonly raised by the community:

- Paving of roads
- Storm water drains
- · Electricity: streetlights
- Sports facilities
- Human settlement: Construction of new house, rectification of damaged and burnt houses
- Water and Sanitation

- Employment, Youth development and skills development programme
- Cemeteries
- Pounds
- Water tanks

See attached Annexure, for a detailed Ward based Plans

3.2 MUNICIPAL VISION, MISSION and VALUES

The BCR municipality is "A municipality that strives to provide a better life for all its citizens". The vision is aligned to the five development priorities and the national and provincial government strategic frameworks. The plans and budgets of the BCR are also designed /developed to achieve the vision.

The main purpose of a vision statement is to link the current situation with the future potential of an area. As such a vision statement plays a central role throughout the various processes of the IDP. It guides the prioritisation of needs, the setting of objectives and the implementation of various strategies and projects. The vision statement should be brief, inspiring, realistic, relevant and mobilising. It is important to reflect on the vision and mission of the municipality as a reminder of the direction the municipality should take in deciding on programmes on projects.

The vision and mission of BCRM is

VISION

"A Municipality that strives to provide a better life for all its citizens."

MISSION

Through responsible local government, zero tolerance for corruption and creating an environment for upliftment and sustainable economic growth."

3.3 LEGAL FRAMEWORK BEHIND THE ALIGNMENT OF SELECTED NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL, DISTRICT AND LOCAL STRATEGIES.

Section 24 (1) and (2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No: 32 of 2000) stipulates the following about "Municipal planning in co-operative government-

- (1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with and complement the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in Section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in Section 153(b) of the Constitution." Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation 2(1) (d) further stipulates that a municipality's integrated development must at least identify all known projects, plans and programmes to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of state.

BCR local municipality, in line with the above legislation, has developed objectives and strategies aligned to the needs of the community and also to the two spheres of government.

3.4 DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES & STRATEGIES

Objectives and Strategies have been formulated to address the following 5 Local Government Key Performance Areas:

- ⇒ **KPA 1**: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION
- ⇒ **KPA 2**: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY
- ⇒ **KPA 3**: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
- ⇒ **KPA 4**: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT
- ⇒ **KPA 5**: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

3.4.1 KPA 1: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT SOURCE | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS : 2021/22 | KPI NO |
|--|--|---|---|------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Institutional integration and coordination | To build and strengthen the administrative and | By implementing Records management system | No. of basement renovated. | Quarterly reports | Records storage exists in a dilapidated state | 1 Basement renovated. | 1 |
| | institutional capability of the municipality by 2022 | By conducting a filing plan mini workshop | No. of filing plan mini workshop conducted | Quarterly reports | File plan exist and approved | 1 filing plan mini workshop conducted | 2 |
| | | By developing and implementing Employment equity plan | Employment equity plan developed | Quarterly reports | 0 | Developed Employment Equity Plan | 3 |
| | | By developing and implementing Individual performance management system | Number of performance agreements signed by Senior Management by 31 July | Performance agreements | 5 Performance agreements | 5 performance agreements signed by Senior Management by 31 July | 4 |
| | | | Number of performance plans signed by all Corporate Services permanent employees by 31 July | Performance plans | 0 | 20 performance plans signed by all Corporate Services permanent employees by 31 July | 5 |
| | | By conducting Employee & Council Relations programmes | Number of employee & Councillor relations programmes conducted | Quarterly reports | 0 | Employee & Councillor relations programmes conducted | 6 |

| | | By upgrading and maintaining municipal IT | IT infrastructure & systems maintained. | Quarterly reports | 0 | Maintained IT infrastructure & systems | 7 |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------|-------------|---|----|
| | | infrastructure and systems | Municipal website and server upgraded | Quarterly reports | 0 | Upgraded Municipal website and server | 8 |
| Education and skills development | To build and strengthen the administrative and institutional | By providing Skills development programme for trainees | No. of trainees provided with in- service training | Quarterly reports | 6 | 10 trainees provided with in-service training | 9 |
| | capability of the municipality by 2022 | By conducting training for employees | No. of municipal staff trained | Quarterly reports | 0 | Municipal staff trained | 10 |
| | | By conducting training for councillors | No. of councillors trained | Quarterly reports | 0 | 11 Councillors trained | 11 |
| Financial viability | To build and strengthen the administrative and institutional capability of the municipality by 2022 | By implementing audit turnaround plan | Number of activities contributing towards clean audit from Audit Turnaround Plan addressed | Quarterly reports | IA HR Audit | Audit turnaround plan implemented | 12 |

3.4.2 KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

DIRECTORATE: TECHNICAL SERVICES

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN T SOURCE | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: 2021/22 | KPI NO |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|----------|--|--------|
| Water and Sanitation | To ensure efficient, economical and quality provision of water 2022 and beyond | By upgrading Orange Fish WTW and Cookhouse WTW | Orange Fish Water Treatment Works upgraded Cookhouse Water Treatment Works upgraded | Quarterly progress reports Quarterly progress reports | 0 | Upgraded orange fish water treatment works Upgraded Cookhouse Water Treatment Works | 13 |
| | | By compiling a feasibility study report for provision of Bulk water services to Pearston | No. of feasibility study report for bulk water services in Pearston compiled | Feasibility study report | 0 | Compiled feasibility study report for bulk water services in Pearston | 15 |
| | | By developing business plans to source funding for replacement of asbestos water pipes and installation of | No. of business plans developed to source funding for replacement of asbestos water pipes in Somerset East | Business plan | 0 | 1 business plan developed to source funding for replacement of asbestos water pipes in Somerset East | 16 |

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|--|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | T SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | | security measures | No. of business | Business plan | 0 | 1 business plans developed to source | 17 |
| | | for water & sewer | plans developed to | | | funding for installation of security | |
| | | network in | source funding for | | | measures for water & sewer network in | |
| | | Somerset east | installation of | | | Somerset east | |
| | | | security measures | | | | |
| | | | for water & sewer | | | | |
| | | | network in | | | | |
| | | | Somerset east | | | | |
| | | By developing | No. of operation | Operation and | 0 | 1 operation and maintenance plan | 18 |
| | | operations and | and maintenance | Maintenance | | developed | |
| | | maintenance plans | plans developed | plan | | | |
| Electro- | To ensure | By implementing | Number of | Quarterly | 0 | Streetlights and high mast lights replaced | 19 |
| mechanical | quality | renewable energy | streetlights and high | progress | | | |
| services | electricity | and energy | mast lights replaced | reports | | | |
| | supply and | efficiency strategies | | | | | |
| | reduction of | within BCRM | | | | | |
| | electricity | | | | | | |
| | losses by | | | | | | |
| | 2022 and | | | | | | |
| | beyond | | | | | | |
| Social | To ensure | By upgrading | No of sportsfield | Quarterly | Existing | 1 sportsfield upgraded in Aeroville | 20 |
| Facilities | that | Sportsfield in | upgraded in | progress | Sportsfield | | |
| | communities | Aeroville and | Aeroville | reports | | | |
| | have access | Westview | | | | | |

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | T SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | to well | | No of sportsfield | Quarterly | Existing | 1 sportsfield upgraded in westview | 21 |
| | established | | upgraded in westview | progress | sportsfield | | |
| | social | | | reports | | | |
| | amenities by | | | | | | |
| | 2022 and | | | | | | |
| | beyond | | | | | | |
| Roads and | To ensure | By upgrading the | Number of | Quarterly | 0 | Gravel roads paved in Cookhouse | 22 |
| stormwater | that | gravel roads to | kilometres of gravel | progress | | | |
| | communities | paved roads and | roads paved in | reports | | | |
| | have access | related stormwater | Cookhouse | | | | |
| | to reliable and | | Number of | Quarterly | 0 | Gravel roads paved in Pearston | 23 |
| | efficient roads | | kilometres of gravel | progress | | | |
| | by 2022 | | roads paved in | reports | | | |
| | | | Pearston | | | | |
| | | | Number of | Quarterly | 0 | Gravel roads paved in Somerset East | 24 |
| | | | kilometres of gravel | progress | | | |
| | | | roads paved in | reports | | | |
| | | | Somerset East | | | | |
| | | | Distance in | Quarterly | Existing | Stormwater pipes upgraded in ward 5 | 25 |
| | | | kilometres of | progress | ineffective earth | | |
| | | | stormwater pipes | reports | stormwater | | |
| | | | upgraded in ward 5 | | drainage system | | |

3.4.3 KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Solid waste | To ensure a | By conducting | Number of | Quarterly reports | 8 | 8 environmental awareness campaigns | 26 |
| management | well | environmental | environmental | | environmental | conducted | |
| | maintained, | awareness | awareness | | awareness | | |
| | clean, healthy | campaigns in | campaigns | | campaigns | | |
| | environment | all 3 towns | conducted | | conducted | | |
| | and compliance | | | | | | |
| | with minimum | | | | | | |
| | requirement for | | | | | | |
| | landfill sites by | | | | | | |
| | 2022 and | | | | | | |
| | beyond | | | | | | |
| Water quality | To ensure a | By conducting | No of water | Quarterly Reports | 0 | 8 School based water quality education | 27 |
| | healthy water | water quality monitoring and | quality education | | | awareness programmes conducted | |
| | environment to | education | awareness | | | | |
| | improve human | awareness programmes in | programmes | | | | |
| | health by 2022 | the community | conducted | | | | |
| | | | No of | Quarterly Reports | 110 | 96 bacteriological water samples and 4 | 28 |
| | | | bacteriological | | bacteriological | chemical water samples taken | |
| | | | water samples | | water samples | | |
| | | | and chemical | | and 4 chemical | | |

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | water samples | | water samples | | |
| | | | taken | | taken | | |
| Traffic services | To ensure that | By conducting | Number of school | Quarterly Reports | 4 School | 4 school leavers programme conducted | 29 |
| | all road users | law | leavers | | leavers programmes | | |
| | comply with the | enforcement | programme | | conducted | | |
| | roads and | and education | conducted | | | | |
| | traffic laws by | programmes | Number of | Quarterly Reports | 4 roadblocks | 4 Roadblocks conducted at National | 30 |
| | 2022 and | with the | roadblocks | | were conducted | roads in BCRM area | |
| | beyond to | schools in | conducted at | | Conductod | | |
| | ensure a safe | BCRM | National roads in | | | | |
| | environment by | | BCRM area | | | | |
| | 2022 | | | | | | |
| Fire Services | To ensure | By conducting | Number of fire | Quarterly Report | 24 prevention | 24 fire prevention awareness | 31 |
| | prevention and | fire prevention | prevention | submitted to | awareness | programmes conducted | |
| | management of | awareness | awareness | Portfolio | programmes to | | |
| | fire incidences | programmes to | programmes | Committee, dated | school and | | |
| | to promote | schools and | conducted | photos, attendance | communities | | |
| | safety of the | communities | | register & Program | conducted | | |
| | environment, | | | Report | | | |
| | properties and | | | | | | |
| | humans by | By conducting | Number of fire | Quarterly Report | 133 fire safety | 120 fire safety and prevention inspection | 32 |
| | 2022 and | fire safety and | safety and | submitted to | and prevention | conducted in commercial entities and | |
| | beyond | prevention | preventions | Portfolio | inspection | public amenities | |

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|----------|----------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------|---|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | inspections at | inspections | Committee, dated | conducted in | | |
| | | commercial | conducted in | photos, attendance | commercial | | |
| | | entities and | commercial | register and | entities and | | |
| | | public | entities and | program report | public | | |
| | | amenities | public amenities | | amenities | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Library | To promote a | By conducting | Number of library | Quarterly Report | 8 library | 8 library awareness campaigns | 33 |
| Services | culture of | library | awareness | submitted to | awareness | conducted | |
| | learning | awareness | campaigns | Portfolio | campaigns | | |
| | amongst the | campaigns | conducted | Committee, dated | | | |
| | communities of | amongst the | | photos, attendance | | | |
| | BCRM by 2022 | communities to | | register & Program | | | |
| | and beyond | promote | | Report | | | |
| | | culture of | | | | | |
| | | learning | | | | | |
| | | By developing | No of business | Business plans | 0 | 1 business plans to solicit funds for the | 34 |
| | | business plan | plans to solicit | | | extension of a library building in | |
| | | to solicit funds | funds for the | | | Pearston developed | |
| | | for the | extension of a | | | | |
| | | extension of a | library building in | | | | |
| | | library building | Pearston | | | | |
| | | in Pearston | developed | | | | |
| | | | , | | | | |

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT SOURCE | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: 2021/22 | KPI NO |
|---------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|----------|----------------------------|--------|
| Safety and security | To ensure provision of a safe and secure environment to all BCRM residents by 2022 | By constructing a pound | No. of pounds constructed | Quarterly Report | 0 | 1 pound constructed | 35 |

3.4.4 KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

DIRECTORATE: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS | KPI NO |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------------------|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | SOURCE | | | |
| | | | | | | 2021/22 | |
| Job Creation | To strive for | By creating jobs | Number of jobs | Quarterly reports | 76 | Jobs created through EPWP grant | 36 |
| | reduction on | through EPWP | created through | | | funding | |
| | household | grant funding | EPWP grant | | | | |
| | poverty through | | funding | | | | |
| | labour intensive | | | | | | |
| | construction | | | | | | |
| | methods in | | | | | | |
| | 2022 and | | | | | | |
| | beyond | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

3.4.5 KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

| PRIORITY | STRATEGIC | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMENT | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS : | KPI NO |
|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------|
| AREA | OBJECTIVE | | | SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Revenue | To ensure that | By reviewing, | No of revenue | Monthly reports | Draft Revenue | 1 revenue enhancement plan | 37 |
| Management | the | implementing | enhancement plan | | enhancement plan | reviewed | |
| | municipality is | and monitoring | reviewed | | | | |
| | financially | of a credible | | | | | |
| | viable to | revenue | | | | | |
| | sustain short, | enhancement | | | | | |
| | medium and | plan | | | | | |
| | long-term | | | | | | |
| | obligations to | | | | | | |
| | be able to | | | | | | |
| | provide | | | | | | |
| | services to the | | | | | | |
| | community in a | | | | | | |
| | sustained | | | | | | |
| | manner by | | | | | | |
| | 2022. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| PRIORITY AREA Financial | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE To ensure | STRATEGY By monitoring | INDICATOR Number of | MEASUREMENT SOURCE Monthly reports | BASELINE 2022/21 | ANNUAL TARGETS: 2021/22 9 compliance report submitted to | KPI NO 38 |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|------------------|
| Management & Reporting | compliance with MFMA and DORA regulations pertaining to reporting by 2022 | compliance with MFMA & DORA check lists | compliance report submitted to Council, PT and NT | | Compliance reports submitted to Council, PT and NT | Council, PT and NT | |
| Asset Management | To ensure that the municipality's assets are safeguarded against theft and misuse by 2022 | By developing and implementing a credible, realistic and implementable Asset management plan. | Number of GRAP Compliant Asset Register maintained Number of assets disposed | GRAP Compliant Asset Register Quarterly report | Asset Register: 2020.21 Asset Register: 2020.21 | GRAP Compliant Asset Register maintained Assets disposed | 40 |
| EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT | To ensure compliance with the requirements of the MFMA Act by 2022 | By complying with MFMA | % of creditors paid within 30 days of submission of valid invoice | Quarterly report | Register of disputes and / or payment agreements. Date stamp for invoices received | creditors paid within 30 days of submission of valid invoice | 41 |

3.4.6 KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

DIRECTORATE: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--------|
| | | | | T SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| Internal Control | To ensure effective Audit, | By reviewing | Number of | Quarterly | Internal Audit Plans | 1 Internal Audit Plans | 42 |
| | Risk management and | municipal internal | Internal Audit | reports | | developed | |
| | Corporate governance | controls through | Plans | | | | |
| | function that will result in | execution of the | developed | | | | |
| | improved compliance and | Internal Audit Plan | | | | | |
| | clean administration by | | | | | | |
| | 2022. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | Nl C | Occardonly. | Diele ve sietev | 2 Pid Position de alored | 12 |
| | | | Number of | Quarterly | Risk register | 2 Risk Registers developed | 43 |
| | | | Risk Registers | reports | | | |
| | | | developed | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN T SOURCE | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: 2021/22 | KPI NO |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| IDP and | To ensure that the | By facilitating | Number of Audit and Performance Committee and Internal Audit Charters | Quarterly report Quarterly report | Approved 2020/21 Audit and Performance Committee and Internal Audit Charters 4 performance report | 1 Audit and Performance Committee and 1 Internal Audit Charters 4 Organisational Performance | 44 |
| Performance Management | municipality is responsive to the needs of community as well as the to strengthen a culture of performance management by 2022 | the implementation of the performance management system | Number of Organisational Performance Reports submitted to Council quarterly | | | Reports submitted to Council quarterly | |
| | | By conducting IDP Rep Forums per quarter | No of IDP Rep Forum meetings held | Quarterly report | 2 IDP Rep Forum meeting | 4 IDP Rep Forum meeting held | 46 |
| | | By organising IGR Meetings | No of IGR Meetings organised | Quarterly report | 0 | 4 IGR Meetings organised | 47 |

| PRIORITY AREA | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | INDICATOR | MEASUREMEN | BASELINE | ANNUAL TARGETS: | KPI NO |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|
| | | | | T SOURCE | | 2021/22 | |
| Public | Ensure effective, efficient | By Implementing | Number of | Quarterly report | 7 Public participation | 12 Public Participation sessions | 48 |
| Participation | and compliant public | the public | Public | | sessions convened | convened | |
| | participation by 2022 and | participation | Participation | | | 12 Public Participation sessions | |
| | beyond | strategy | sessions | | | convened | |
| | | | convened | | | | |
| Social cohesion | To ensure mainstreaming | By Strengthening | No of social | Quarterly report | 0 | 5 social cohesion programmes | 49 |
| | of Special Programmes in | Moral | cohesion programmes | | | hosted | |
| | the institution by 2022 | Regeneration | hosted | | | | |

CHAPTER 4: INTEGRATION OF STRATEGIES AND SECTOR PLANS

4. INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides the brief overview of policies, strategies and sector plans within the municipality, they serve as the guide in the day to day operations.

4.1 STATUS OF THE MUNICIPAL SECTOR PLANS

| Document | | Description | Year of | Status (Due for |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|
| Document | | Description | Adoption | Reviewal or not) |
| CORPORATE SERVICES D | EPARTME | ENT | | |
| Human Resources Plan | | | 31 June 2014 | Due for reviewal |
| Integrated Employee Wellness Policy | program | ctive and holistic intervention aimed at ensuring a capacitated, d, fullfilled and productive workforce | | |
| | interventi | ndividual and organizational ons, emotional, intellectual, spiritual, onal/social, and environmental | | |
| Leave Policy and Procedures | Regulation workplace | on of leave management in the | 1 June 2016 | Due for Reviewal – |
| Incapacity: III-Health/Injury Policy | reasons of injury tak | e that when a termination for of incapacity due to ill health or es place it is affected for a fair accordance with a fair e and as last resort. | 30 June 2016 | Due for reviewal |
| Dress Code Policy | Councillo | and standardise appearance of rs, Managers and Officials attending leetings and its committees. | 30 June 2016 | |

| Grievance Policy and | Provide employees with a credible and | As per | |
|---------------------------|--|--------------|--------------------|
| Procedure | trusted channel for expressing and resolving | Bargaining | |
| | grievances in the workplace. Provide | Council | |
| | management with a guide for resolving | | |
| | employee grievances fairly, objectively and | | |
| | expediently. | | |
| Standby Allowance Policy | The administration and management of | 30 June 2016 | Due for reviewal |
| | standby allowance. | | |
| | | | |
| Vehicle Usage and Vehicle | To regulate the use of official municipal | | |
| Accidents | vehicles and to ensure that they are used in a | | |
| | safe and efficient manner in order to | | |
| | minimise accidents and abuse of vehicles. To | | |
| | provide a procedure for accidents and modus | | |
| | operandi for conducting an inquiry into | | |
| | vehicle accidents involving municipal | | |
| | vehicles. | | |
| | | | |
| Training and Development | To support the municipality's strategies action | 30 June 2016 | Due for Reviewal – |
| | plans, human resources planning process, as | | |
| | well as any other present and future training | | |
| | and development needs. | | |
| | | | |
| Telephone and Facsimile | To ensure the effective and efficient use of | | To be Reviewed |
| Usage | municipal telephones and facsimile. | | |
| | | | |
| Subsistence and | To fairly reimburse councillors and officials of | | |
| Travelling Allowance | the municipality who must undertake official | | |
| | journeys on behalf of the municipality and to | | |
| | promote honesty and integrity in disbursing | | |
| | public money entrusted to the municipality. | | |
| Smoking | To establish a smoke-free environment for | 30 June 2016 | Due for Reviewal |
| Onlocking | non-smoking employees, visitors and clients. | JU JUHE ZUTO | Due IOI IVENIEMAI |
| | Thorramoning employees, visitors and chefits. | | |

| | To ensure that smokers suffer no | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---------------|-----------------------|
| | discrimination in the workplace and to set | | |
| | guidelines for the application of the policy | | |
| | within the workplace which will ensure minor | | |
| | disruption and production loss. | | |
| | | | |
| Sexual and Other | To eliminate any form of harassment at the | 30 June 2016 | Due for Reviewal |
| Harassments | workforce, to provide appropriate procedures | | |
| | to deal with problems of harassment and | | |
| | prevent its recurrence. | | |
| | | | |
| Substance Abuse | To fairly reimburse councillors and officials of | 30 June 2016 | Due for Reviewal |
| | the municipality who must undertake official | | |
| | journeys on behalf of the municipality and to | | |
| | promote honesty and integrity in disbursing | | |
| | public money entrusted to the municipality. | | |
| | | | |
| Intranet, internet policy, | To enhance ICT Security Controls and | June 2018 | Due for Reviewal |
| network security policy, IT | Governance | | |
| Program Change, Social | | | |
| Media Policy, Disaster | | | |
| Recovery Policy, Network | | | |
| Security, Systems and | | | |
| Data Policy | | | |
| | | | |
| IT Server Room Policy, | New policies developed to strengthen ICT | 30 June 2018 | Due for Reviewal |
| User Access Management | governance and ICT security and controls. | | |
| Policy, Application Patch | These have been workshopped with all | | |
| Management Policy, ICT | stakeholders | | |
| SLA Management Policy | | | |
| | | | |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES | | <u>I</u> | I |
| Spatial Development | The municipality has been funded by Sarah | 01 March 2012 | Reviewal in progress, |
| Framework | Baartman District Municipality to review the | | anticipated to be |

| | SDF, service provider has been appointed and | | concluded by FY |
|-------------------------|---|-------------------|----------------------------|
| | the review process is in progress | | 2020/2021 |
| Housing Sector Plan | DHS is responsible for the reviewal of housing | Developed in | Due for Reviewal |
| | sector plan. This HSP has undergone a basic | April 2012 & | |
| | review and been revised in accordance with | reviewed in 2014 | |
| | the prescripts of the Blue Book for Municipal | to 2019 and its | |
| | Housing Planning and the related National | due for reviewal. | |
| | Treasury Planning dispensation. | | |
| WSDP (WATER | It entails analysis on Demographics, | June 2017 | |
| SERVICES | infrastructure, Financial, O&M, social- | | |
| DEVELOPMENT PLAN) | economics, WCDM, Water Balance. The plan | | |
| | is reviewed annually | | |
| Water Safety Plan | WSP sets out the Blue Crane Route Local | June 2016 | Due for Reviewal |
| | Municipality's Water Safety Plan for the | | |
| | annually, containing key municipal goals and | | |
| | priorities concerning water issues from the | | |
| | water source to the consumer tap. The Water | | |
| | Safety Plan is a strategic document of Council | | |
| | and guides all planning and development in | | |
| | the Water Unit within the municipality. | | |
| Water Resource | | June 2016 | Due for Reviewal |
| Management Plan - June | | | |
| 2016 | | | |
| | | | |
| Roads & Storm water | A roads and stormwater master plan need to | June 2016 | Roads and stormwater |
| Maintenance Plan - June | be developed in order to have a proper | | master plan anticipated to |
| 2016 | maintenance plan to deal with rehabilitation, | | be done during |
| | special maintenance, periodic maintenance | | FY2021/2022. |
| | etc. | | |
| Borehole Management | To have a procedure to manage, monitor and | June 2017 | Anticipated to be done |
| Plan | maintain boreholes. Key deliverables testing | | during FY2021/2022 |
| | for yield, groundwater quality, sustainability. | | |
| | | | |

| OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Public Participation | It's a mechanism for effective and efficient | March 2015 | Due for Reviewal | | | | | | |
| Strategy | to encourage meaningful participation. | | | | | | | | |
| Communication Strategy | To strengthen institutional capacity, promote good governance & effective service delivery. | March 2015 | Due for Reviewal | | | | | | |

4.2 HOUSING SECTOR PLAN

The Municipality's reviewed its Housing Sector Plan in October 2014. The Housing Sector Plan was funded by the Department of Human Settlements in the Eastern Cape Province and was conducted by Gibb Engineering & Science Consultant.

The Housing Sector Plan estimates the housing demand profile to be approximately 4800; this estimate is derived from the beneficiary information registered on the municipal housing office. The majority of the registered beneficiaries earns less than R3200.00 per month and can be assumed to qualify for the low cost housing subsidy. There is a greatest need for middle-income housing, particularly in Somerset East. In light of the above attempts were made by BCRM and ECHoHS for an application to develop flats to accommodate the middle-income /rental stock at CRU area. Somerset East and Cookhouse have been experiencing a shortage of suitable land for housing development

4.2.1 Housing Needs Challenges

The main challenge facing BCRM remains the shortage of publicly owned and strategically located land for human settlement development. Most of the land parcels required is not in the municipal ownership and needs to be purchased. While a number of housing projects have been identified there is still a need for approximately 100 hectares of land to meet the current housing demand.

The area that is severely affected is Cookhouse as it is landlocked due to the fact that the large portion of land is owned by Transnet who have no intention of relinquishing the land despite the fact that they don't have any immediate plans for it.

The other impediments are the inadequate bulk provision (Electricity, water and sewerage). With regards to Wastewater Treatment Works a project is underway to upgrade the Somerset East facility and is scheduled for completion by the

next financial year. The Cookhouse project is still at planning stages and will be implemented as soon as adequate funding is secured.

Water provision: phase 1 of the Cookhouse bulk water supply is finished and plans are in place for the second phase to commence as soon as funding is secured. Plans for Pearston water provision are in place to investigate the option of diverting water from Orange River Canal for provision of sustainable water supply to Pearston.

4.2.2 Municipal Housing Profile

- Approximately 74% of households live in formal residential dwellings and more than 58% earn below R3200 and would qualify for low cost housing subsidy.
- 5,1 % of households live in informal dwellings within the BCRM area and this in essence indicates that the number of informal settlements is smaller than most of the municipalities within the district.
- About 18% of households live in farms, forming part of the rural community.
- Approximately 35,4% of the households are headed by women while there are no child headed households.
- Currently the municipality does not have blocked projects.

4.2.3 Current Operational Housing Projects

- a. Development of Social Housing Policy
- b. Implementation of Housing Sector Plan
- c. Implementation of Electronic Needs Register
- d. Facilitation of new housing development projects
- e. Distribution of title deeds
- f. Updating of housing beneficiary list

Major issues pertaining to housing and settlement aspects include the following:

 The non-availability of the land to address current housing demand, available land is owned by private owners which are intensively used mainly for agriculture, SAN Parks and state land.

- The continued influx of migrants to the area in search of employment opportunities, some short term in the fishing and tourism industry and by farm workers after the fruit harvesting season is over which is the major concerns with regards to housing delivery.
- The isolated settlements and nodes classified as Rural Nodes that are located away from existing community services, often contain low population thresholds that cannot support the essential Community Facilities and are difficult and expensive to provide with bulk and internal services to a level equivalent to settlements in the bigger Urban Areas.
- There has been a rapid increase of informal settlements in and around small towns due to the changing pattern of labour utilisation on farms.

4.3 BCRM INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

As required by the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS) and the IDP process, all municipalities are obliged to compile an IWMP. The current IWMP was compiled and adopted by council in November 2008. This document has was reviewed in 2016 through the assistance of Sarah Baartman District municipal who funded and appointed a service provider to do the review process.

4.4 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (EMP)

BCRM council adopted its Environmental Management Plan (EMP) in June 2013. The EMP is due for reviewal. The details below are as contained in the current document before amendment.

The Blue Crane Route Municipal Area has a number of strategic environmental advantages. It contains 97% natural land cover, is centrally located between three National Parks, contains biodiversity of regional and national significance, boasts incredible scenic beauty, and local conditions present a number of opportunities for renewable energy generation on a large scale. However, as the municipality contains a relatively small population which is concentrated primarily in its three urban centres: Cookhouse, Somerset East and Pearston, it faces significant social and developmental challenges. The low agricultural productivity and carrying capacity of much of the land in the municipal area, combined with limited access to water for irrigation, has limited the development of the agricultural economy. The remoteness of the urban centres limits growth of the business, services and industrial sectors. However, the growth of a nature-based tourism economy is evident in the increasing number of game and hunting farms, accommodation facilities and tourism businesses in the region.

Environmental management issues that have been identified during the process of preparing this Environmental Management Plan are most significant in the urban areas and associated with the higher population densities,

concentration of municipal infrastructure and servicing, and the urban / industrial land uses located there. The Blue Crane Route Municipality has not had a centralised environmental management policy, and there has been no dedicated environmental management capacity within the municipal administration to address these issues. This has been identified as a constraint by the municipality.

This Environmental Management Plan (EMP) has therefore been prepared to:

Address the environmental management policy gap in the municipality;

Provide key technical and spatial environmental information to support planning and development decision making within the municipality;

Recommend specific actions / interventions / controls that the municipality needs to implement to address existing or emerging environmental issues, opportunities and constraints; and

Recommend resourcing and capacity requirements needed to address environmental management priorities within the municipal area.

The EMP has established an Environmental Management Vision for the Blue Crane Route Municipality, which supports the overarching municipal vision and mission. Key environmental management principles have been included which are intended to be integrated into the approaches / operations of all municipal sectors to promote sustainable development in the municipal area. Six strategic / high level environmental management goals have been identified for the Blue Crane Route Municipality, which are to be achieved through the implementation of the Environmental Management interventions, programmes and projects presented in the EMP.

Not all programmes and projects are immediate priorities, and so implementation can be undertaken over the various time periods recommended in the Programme and Project Implementation Plan that is included in the EMP.

This Environmental Management Plan also contains an Ecosystem Services Supply Areas Framework, which identifies spatially the key natural assets within the Blue Crane Route Municipal Area that supply ecosystem services of value to the municipality, its residents, and regional and national stakeholders. There are three environmental overlay zones in this map which correspond to a set of environmental land use management guidelines:

Category 1 Areas are those areas which are critical for ecosystem services supply and should not be transformed;

Category 2 Areas are those areas which support or protect Category 1 Areas. Land uses in these areas should be controlled such that they are appropriate in extent, type, design and management, to ensure that the functionality of Category 1 areas is not negatively impacted.

Category 3 Areas are those areas which are already transformed from a natural state and are not major suppliers of ecosystem services. Depending on how land use in Category 3 areas is managed, Category 1 and 2 areas may be affected positively or negatively in terms of their ability to supply ecosystem services. Consequently, land use management systems in Category 3 areas needs to take this into consideration.

The Ecosystem Services Supply Areas Framework Map has been designed to be used in the Municipal SDF and SDP's to help guide the future economic and social development path of the municipality. Given that the Blue Crane Route Municipal Area contains a number of areas which have been identified in national and bioregional conservation plans as having high conservation value (and therefore associated with constraints to the extent, type and form of development that can / should occur within them), the EMP has also included a plan showing the Ecosystem Services Supply Areas weighted in terms of likely prioritisation for biodiversity protection. This map is intended to provide a sense of which natural areas in the municipality are likely to be most and least sensitive in terms of future development, and which have the highest and lowest potential for protected area expansion; and which should be used as a decision support tool for the municipality in planning land use and infrastructure at the municipal scale.

4.5 BCRM FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Based on the Risk and Vulnerabilities identified for BCR, the municipality needs to develop a plan for Disasters come in various forms, from man caused such as wild bush fires, infectious disease spread, industrial accidents to natural disasters such as flooding, landslides etc. The need to strategically manage and ensure the after effects of such incidents is kept minimal and those affected treated with care is important.

4.6 BCRM TRAFFIC SECTOR PLAN

The Organogram has been re-evaluated and provision for new positions has been made to cater for the service demand

In the newly revised organogram, traffic services have been divided to Law Enforcement, Drivers Licence and Administration including Vehicle Testing Station.

4.7 INTEGRATED LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

BCRM has also identified Local Economic Development (LED) as a key factor in the development of the BCRM economy and all of its communities. LED has been identified as a priority because of vast number of opportunities in tourism, agriculture and investment the municipality is currently not adequately exploiting. While this is a positive step forward, the LED structures in place. The municipality is also participating in the Small-Town Regeneration Programme piloted by SALGA in order to encourage municipalities to make use of the available resources in terms of spatial transformation, stimulate economic growth and job creation.

Currently there is no person in the LED unit; The Cacadu Development Agency was established to provide this type of support to BCRM. BCRM and CDA negotiated the roles and responsibilities of both parties and have signed a service level agreement in that regard

4.8 INTEGRATED HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME

The Special Programmes Unit advocates for the vulnerable groups i.e. youth, gender, children, senior citizens, people with disabilities and HIV/AIDS. Advising the municipality on addressing issues of the vulnerable groups e.g. development of policies, strategic documents. Mainstreaming of the vulnerable groups into all municipal processes (IDP) and programmes. Ensuring compliance on all prescribed legislation. The BCRM embarked on a development plan and identified 7 key priorities that are needed for the intervention to reduce prevalence on vulnerable groups and impact of HIV/AIDS:

- Education and Training
- Health and promotion
- Welfare and Community development
- Workplace
- Economic Participation
- Monitoring & Research
- Coordinating with municipal wards

Prevalence of range of diseases

The growth of HIV/AIDS in the past 10 years has been exponential growth rather than lineal growth.

This has been caused by the following factors:

- Migration
- Alcohol and substance abuse
- High unemployment rate;
- Increase in commercialization of sexual activities;

Although the epidemic affects all sectors of all society, poor household carry the greatest burden and have least resources available to cope with the impact of the disease. There are number of non-governmental organization focusing on HIV/AIDS education, awareness and prevention programme.

Current Programmes/Projects

- HIV/AIDS programmes focusing on special days, e.g. World Aids Day, Candlelight, Condom Awareness etc.
- Assistance to NGO's & CBO's for the BCRM in terms of fundraising events to address the needs of the vulnerable groups, etc.

4.9 INTEGRATED INSTITUTIONAL PROGRAMME

BCRM has experienced past difficulties in the form of various institutional threats and weaknesses. The most notable of these being issues related to infrastructure, skills and productivity. The municipality however also has a range of opportunities and strengths, most notably strong political leadership and stability, the existence of a development agency and all of the investment opportunities.

A workplace Skills Development Plan for BCRM is in place; however this document is outdated and should be reviewed. The BCRM currently does not have a Human Resource Development and Retention Strategy, but this has been identified as a project that should be undertaken. The BCRM has a supply chain management plan and an indigent policy; however the indigent policy is in the process of being reviewed at present. Currently the municipality is providing free basic services to indigent people only. We strive to provide the indigent with 6kl of water, 50Kwh electricity, 100% free sanitation and refuse. The municipality also provide free basic rates up to R15 000(valuation of house) to all households. The municipality utilise the equitable share allocation to subsidize these services. With respect to performance management systems, the BCRM has performance agreements in place with the Municipal Manager and Departmental Managers. There are no performance agreements in place with other staff members of the municipality, but progress has been made to cascade these to middle management and lower levels.

CHAPTER 5: THE BCR SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The SDF was reviewed in May 2013 and it is currently reviewed by the funding received from Sarah Baartman District Municipality.

The Spatial Development Framework for the Blue Crane Route Municipal Area indicates and informs the following:

- Status quo analysis of the Blue Crane Route Municipal Area
- Vision and objectives for desired spatial form
- Policies and guidelines with respect to land use management
- Desired spatial form
- Capital investment framework

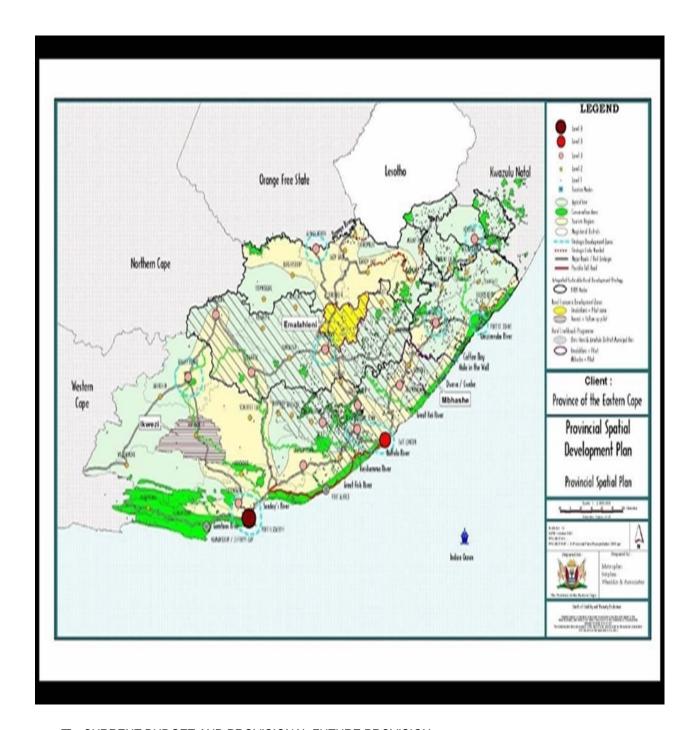
The settlement patterns of Blue Crane Route Municipal Area is characterised by three prominent urban settlements, namely Somerset East, Pearston and Cookhouse. Somerset East is the administrative centre of the Blue Crane Route Municipal Area and it is situated at the foot of the Boschberg Mountains. The agricultural sector employs the highest percentage of people therefore it plays a fairly big economic role. There is however still a high level of unemployment in Blue Crane Route Municipal Area.

The main aim of the Spatial Development Framework is to formulate spatially based policy guidelines whereby changes, needs and growth in the region can be managed to the benefit of the whole community. The Spatial Development Framework further guides and informs all decisions of the Municipality relating to use, development and planning of land.

The Blue Crane Route Municipal area is dominated by commercial farms and three prominent urban areas. These are Somerset East, Cookhouse and Pearston. The service area of the study area (municipal area) is approximately 9836, 35km².

The land use profile and settlement dynamics within the study area are important indicators reflecting the status quo and possible future patterns. Given the nature of the study area i.e. largely rural with urban components, high potential agricultural valley, mountainous natural area and conservation areas. The study area comprise of a number of settlements:

- Somerset East, including Aeroville, Mnandi Old Location, New Brighton, Westview and Clevedon
- Pearston, including Nelsig and Khanyiso
- Cookhouse, including Bhongweni and Newtown
- The department of Water Affairs
- Uitkeer established to construct and maintain the Orange Fish River Scheme.



☐ CURRENT BUDGET AND PROVISIONAL FUTURE PROVISION

The table below reveals the BCR LM's provision for repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset class on Road Transport, Electricity, Water and Sanitation infrastructure, including provisional budget amounts for the next three financial years.

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting | iable | о ноче кера | us and maint | енансе ехре | пиниге ву а | SSEL CIASS | | 0040/00 | L. di T = | |
|--|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cui | rrent Year 2018 | 3/19 | | ledium Term R Inditure Frame | |
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Ass | et Cla | ss/Sub-class | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Infrastructure</u> | | _ | 2 649 | 2 540 | 2 861 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 516 | 546 | 577 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | - | 628 | _ | 439 | - | - | 40 | 42 | 44 |
| Roads | | | 628 | | 439 | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Road Structures | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Road Furniture | | | | | | | | 40 | 42 | 44 |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | - | - | _ | ı | - | _ | 376 | 399 | 422 |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | 376 | 399 | 422 |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | - | 1 502 | 2 540 | 884 | - | _ | 100 | 105 | 110 |
| Power Plants | | | 1 002 | 2 010 | 001 | | | 100 | 105 | 110 |
| HV Substations | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| HV Switching Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| HV Transmission Conductors | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Switching Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Networks | | | 1 500 | 2 540 | 884 | | | | | |
| | | | 1 502 | 2 340 | 004 | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | 440 | | 4.050 | | | | | |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | - | 410 | - | 1 058 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dams and Weirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| Boreholes | | | | | 4.0=0 | | | | | |
| Reservoirs | | | 410 | | 1 058 | | | | | |
| Pump Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water Treatment Works | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bulk Mains | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| PRV Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | 109 | - | 135 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pump Station | | | | | | | | | | |
| Reticulation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Water Treatment Works | | | 109 | | 135 | | | | | |
| Outfall Sewers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Toilet Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | - | - | - | 345 | 2 098 | 2 098 | _ | - | - |
| Landfill Sites | | | | | 345 | 2 098 | 2 098 | | | |
| Waste Transfer Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Processing Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Drop-off Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Separation Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Electricity Generation Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Rail Lines | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Structures | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rail Furniture | | | | | | | | | | |
| Drainage Collection | | | | | | | | | | |
| Storm water Conveyance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Attenuation | | | | | | | | | | |
| MV Substations | | | | | | | | | | |
| LV Networks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Sand Pumps | | | | | | | | | | |
| Piers | | | | | | | | | | |

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cui | rrent Year 2018 | 3/19 | | ledium Term R Inditure Frame | |
|--|-----|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Revetments | | | | | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| Promenades | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Data Centres | | | | | | | | | | |
| Core Layers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Distribution Layers | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Halls | | | | | | | | | | |
| Centres | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crèches | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clinics/Care Centres | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fire/Ambulance Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Testing Stations | | | | | | | | | | |
| Museums | | | | | | | | | | |
| Galleries | | | | | | | | | | |
| Theatres | | | | | | | | | | |
| Libraries | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cemeteries/Crematoria | | | | | | | | | | |
| Police | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Open Space | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nature Reserves | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public Ablution Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Markets | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stalls | | | | | | | | | | |
| Abattoirs | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Airports Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | , | , | - | | , | | | |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - |
| Indoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Outdoor Facilities | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Heritage assets</u> | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Monuments | | | | | | | | | | |
| Historic Buildings | | | | | | | | | | |
| Works of Art | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conservation Areas | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other Heritage | | | | | | | | | | |
| Investment properties | | _ | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Revenue Generating | | | | | <u>-</u> | | | | _ | |
| Improved Property | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Improved Property Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-revenue Generating Improved Property | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Improved Property Unimproved Property | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other assets | | 3 542 | 321 | - | 390 | - | _ | - | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | 3 542 | 321 | - | 390 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Municipal Offices | | | 321 | | 390 | | | | | |
| Pay/Enquiry Points | | | | | | | | | | |
| Building Plan Offices | | | | | | | | | | |
| Workshops | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yards | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stores | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laboratories | | | | | | | | | | |
| Training Centres | | | | | | | | | | |

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting T | able | SA34c Repai | rs and maint | enance expe | nditure by a | sset class | | | | | |
|---|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cui | rrent Year 2018 | /19 | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue 8 Expenditure Framework | | |
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | |
| Manufacturing Plant | | 3 542 | | | | | | | | | |
| Depots | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Staff Housing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Social Housing | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital Spares | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intangible Assets | | _ | _ | _ | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | |
| Servitudes | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Licences and Rights | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Water Rights | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Effluent Licenses | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Solid Waste Licenses | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Software and Applications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Load Settlement Software Applications | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | _ | 334 | _ | 429 | - | _ | 500 | 534 | 570 | |
| Computer Equipment | | | 334 | | 429 | | | 500 | 534 | 570 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - | 221 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | 221 | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | _ | 1 223 | - | - | 1 082 | 1 147 | 1 216 | |
| Transport Assets | | | | | 1 223 | | | 1 082 | 1 147 | 1 216 | |
| <u>Land</u> | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Land | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure | 1 | 3 542 | 3 526 | 2 540 | 4 903 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 226 | 2 363 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 0.6% | 0.6% | 0.4% | 0.8% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.4% | 0.4% | |
| R&M as % Operating Expenditure | | 1.6% | 1.5% | 1.2% | 1.9% | 0.8% | 0.8% | 0.8% | 0.8% | 0.8% | |

With reference to the information contained in the complete BCR SDF Review 2010, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- Somerset East has the strongest GVA and the largest population within the BCR Municipal area followed by Cookhouse and Pearston;
- Based on the GVA and the population size, Somerset East has the highest potential to support services via revenue generation;
- It would appear that the income generated via service revenue in Somerset East is used to support services in Cookhouse and Pearston;

- Cookhouse is currently limited in terms of population expansion due to electricity constraints;
- Based on the information contained in sections on infrastructure; investment should focus in Somerset East and Pearston, relative to GVA and potential for population expansion and revenue received for provided services;
- The challenge is to identify specific areas within prioritized towns for infrastructure investment with consideration of limited financial and human resources;
- Infrastructure expenditure in Cookhouse should focus on the maintenance of existing infrastructure and provision of basic services;
- Strong emphasis needs to be placed on the elimination of the 12-year infrastructure maintenance backlog and the implementation of an annual maintenance plan.

☐ PROPOSED PRINCIPLES FOR PROJECT PRIORITIZATION

It is proposed that project prioritization be based on the following principles:

- Somerset East is the primary revenue generating town within the BCR LM, subsequently infrastructure that supports this area as an economic hub should be prioritized;
- Infrastructure that supports the economic growth and quality of life of the inhabitants of Pearston should be considered;
- Any infrastructure investment that would encourage the expansion of the population of Cookhouse should be discouraged;
- Every effort needs to be placed into resolving the maintenance backlog of all existing services.

CHAPTER 6: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

6.1 BACKGROUND

The Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000 requires that each municipality establish a Performance Management System

that is: "commensurate with its resources, best suited to its circumstances and in line with the priorities, objectives,

indicators and targets enshrined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The implementation and institutionalization of an Integrated Performance Management System within Blue Crane

Route Local Municipality requires that performance management and assessment occurs at two levels, namely,

individual and institutional levels. This procedure manual will detail the manner in which an infrastructure, system and

culture is created which support performance management at every level.

The IDP is a 5-year strategy reviewed and updated annually based on community input and needs. Depending on

resources and budget availability the IDP Priorities and Objectives are established for the year in question and

translated into an annual Strategic Institutional Scorecard. Departmental Scorecards detailing the specific goals to be

achieved per department flow from the strategic scorecard/institutional SDBIP (aligned to the IDP). These goals are

translated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIP's) for each department as annual targets,

and the establishment of these and the measurement of targets ensures that there is alignment between the IDP, the

Budget and the departmental objectives.

In order to give effect to these targets, performance agreements are signed with staff (beginning with s56 managers),

as commitment to ultimately meet the IDP objectives.

Through a formal process of performance assessments, management and reporting, it is ensured that targets are met

where at all possible, and focused and concerted efforts are made to achieve these strategic objectives through

effective and efficient service delivery.

Institutionally reporting on performance and the manner in which IDP objectives are met occurs at many levels.

6.2 MAIN PURPOSE

To ensure that performance is managed in conformity to the PMS Framework and strategic objectives as reflected in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and to ensure that there is alignment between individual and organizational behaviour and performance targets and objectives.

6.3 KEY OBJECTIVES

Aside from the legislative prescriptions and in line with the PMS framework, the key objectives for the Integrated Performance Management System are defined as follows:

- 6.3.1 Achievement of the organization's strategic objectives;
- 6.3.2 Identifying and addressing the required skills and competencies required for staff to contribute towards achieving organizational objectives;
- 6.3.3 Providing staff with the opportunity to actively manage their own performance;
- 6.3.4 To recognize and reward those employees who meet the policy criteria for reward;
- 6.3.5 To facilitate credible performance reporting by the municipality; and
- 6.3.6 To instil a performance orientated culture throughout the organization.

6.4 SCOPE OF THE POLICY MANUAL

The scope of the Integrated Performance Management Policy manual shall be applicable to the following levels, as part of a long-term roll-out process:

- 6.4.1 All managers as defined by section 56 of the Municipal System Act No 32 of 2000;
- 6.4.2 All employees of Blue Crane Route Local Municipality who are in full time employment.

6.5 GUIDING PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES

The Integrated Performance Management System Policy manual shall be guided by the following key principles:

- It must be uniformly applied to all applicable parties;
- It must be applied as a universally recognized means to manage and improve performance and work standards;
- Personal Development Plans linked to the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) are to be developed for all staff
 (as per roll-out of policy) in order to ensure that they are capacitated and developed appropriately in order
 to be able to deliver in terms of required performance;
- Performance is assessed at both the individual and organizational levels;
- There is visible alignment between the IDP, Budget and SDBIP's;
- Planning and Reporting must be based on the National Key Performance Areas and Performance
 Scorecards at all levels will be written in accordance with the 5 (five) National Key Performance Areas;

Each Scorecard will have appropriate weights attached to each National KPA as per the Performance Regulations. These Key Performance Areas are:

- Municipal Infrastructure and Institutional Development
- Financial Management and Viability
- Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development
- Good Governance & Public Participation.
- The weights attached to all five KPA's must add up to a total of 100% for each scorecard;
- In the event that the Performance Management Policy applies to non-managers, weightings in the scorecards will still total 100%. Performance assessment must be based on clear measures and agreed standards:
- Performance targets and objectives must provide clarity to all employees on their role in the achievement of municipal and departmentall targets;
- Performance contracts / agreements are to be signed as applicable by section 56 managers and staff to whom the system is applicable (as per roll-out);
- The system must take into account the applicable legal and regulatory prescriptions applicable;
- The system must serve as an early warning system to facilitate management and appropriate interventions to address performance issues identified;
- Staff are to be rewarded according to the prescriptions of this policy;
- Feedback on progress is to be fed back to the community through defined and ongoing reporting mechanisms;

- Reporting at both the individual and organizational level is to occur through formal and stipulated reporting instruments and channels, and
- This Integrated Performance Management System Policy is to be read together with the approved PMS Framework and legislation.

6.6 PERFORMANCE MONITORING, REVIEWS AND ASSESSMENT

At an institutional level, performance must be reviewed/monitored/weekly assessed monthly, quarterly, mid-yearly and annually in a number of ways which include (but are not limited to) weekly, monthly, s72 mid-year performance reports; quarterly through SDBIP reporting; s46 - Annual Report, Auditor General's regulatory audit and Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) Reports (all of which translate to the reporting that is then provided to communities);

At individual level, formal assessments (by a duly constituted Performance Assessment Panel) must be conducted quarterly, and a final assessment for the period 1 July – 30 June after issuing of the auditor-general's report.

The scoring will be allocated using the approved rating calculator.

6.7 PERFORMANCE BONUS

S56 Managers

- a. As per the Performance Regulations, the s56 Managers will be able to qualify for performance bonuses according to the following ratings:
- b. A score of 130% to 149% is awarded a performance bonus ranging from 5 9%, and A score of 150 and above is awarded a performance bonus ranging from 10% 14%.

6.8 MANAGERS DIRECTLY ACCOUNTABLE TO \$56 MANAGERS AND STAFF BELOW

Performance Rewards will be negotiated between all stakeholders based on the following principles:

- Non-Monetary
- Negotiated with stakeholders

- Intended to capacitate and develop individual and or team performance
- Agreed upon value
- Subject to available budget (Merit Award paid as a once off merit dependant on budget)

6.9 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Disputes are to be dealt with in the manner prescribed by the Regulations and for staff other than the s56 managers according to the approved internal Dispute Resolution mechanisms, re-Human resource policies.

6.10GOVERNANCE ISSUES

The following governance structures are responsible for the governance of this policy:

- Council: adoption of the policy manual;
- Municipal Manager: formulation, review and amendment of the policy manual;
- Manager: Performance Management and Corporate Services: administration and management thereof; and
- Performance Assessment Committee / Panel: to formally assess performance of staff; and
- Audit Committee: to verify performance results and application of the policy.

6.11COMPETENCE AND CAPACITY TO IMPLEMENT

All managers, supervisors and team leaders will be trained to plan, coach and review /report on performance. This is to occur in accordance with the prescriptions of the roll out plan.

The IDP Department must ensure availability of necessary resources for reporting and record keeping - ensuring effective administration and guidance of the process.

6.12 RELEVANT LEGISLATION APPLICABLE TO THIS POLICY

This policy is informed/influenced by the following legislation:

- 1) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, Act No. 108 of 1996;
- 2) Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2006;
- 3) Municipal Structures Act, Act No. 117 of 1998;
- 4) Municipal Systems Act, Act No. 32 of 2000;
- 5) White Papers on Local Government 1998; and
- 6) Labour Relations Act, Act No. 66 of 1995.

CHAPTER 7: FINANCIAL PLAN

The financial plan is segmented into five (5) sections:

1) Introduction

2) Financial System

3) Budget Process

4) Financial Principles and Policies

5) Operating and Capital Budgets

7.1 INTRODUCTION

Over the past financial years via sound and strong financial management, Blue Crane Route Municipality has moved internally to a position of relative financial stability. During the 2015/16 financial year, the municipality's cash flow position declined due to the municipality using its own cash resources to bridge finance MIG and Loan-funded projects. The Provision of External Loan financing commenced late in January 2016 after the vehicles have been delivered and paid for. There is also a high level of compliance with the MFMA and other legislation directly affecting financial management.

The Municipal Systems Act, section 26(h) requires a municipality to include a financial plan, which must have budget projection of at least the next 3 years, in the annual Integrated Development Plan (IDP). In essence this financial plan is a medium term strategic framework on how the municipality plans to deliver services, within financial means.

Each year, National Treasury issues MFMA circulars to municipalities advising them of the budget parameters within which municipalities should work when preparing their budgets, together with other MFMA circulars and the Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The Blue Crane Route Municipality's (BCRM) Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) materially comply with the latest budget regulations as well as the requirements of the National Treasury (MFMA Circulars 48, 51, 54, 55, 58, 59, 64, 66, 67, 70, 71, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79, 80, 82, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93,94,98,99). This plan has been prepared taking in consideration the priorities and direction established by municipality during the 2020/2021 budget deliberations.

The BCRM are therefore fully compliant with the legislation applicable to municipalities, as the MFMA and the contents of all the relevant MFMA Circulars, etc. where noted and considered when the budget was compiled. The municipality do compile and submit the following monthly, quarterly and mid-year reports:

- a) Monthly: Section 71,
- b) Quarterly: Section 52d,
- c) Mid-year: Section 72, and
- d) Yearly: MTREF Budget, Annual Financial Statements, Integrated Development Plan, annual Report and Oversight Report

The Council's strategic objective of service delivery includes the continuation of the acceptable levels of service as well as the improvement in those areas where it lacks acceptable levels.

The MFMA Circular No. 93 said that a municipality must table funded budgets, see extract underneath:

The importance of tabling funded budgets is highlighted in MFMA Circular No. 74 and 89. Adopting a funded budget has become more critical now than before as it has direct bearing on the financial sustainability of the institution. It has been agreed that no municipality will adopt an unfunded budget in the future. There are cases that may warrant a plan as this may not be achievable over one year. As a result, such municipalities must, together with their 2019/20 MTREF budget, table a plan in a municipal council on how and by when the budget will improve from an unfunded to a funded position. This will be essential when the National and provincial treasuries are assessing the budget to determine its credibility. The assessment of the 2018/19 MTREF budgets have shown a deterioration with more budgets being unfunded. Plans and support will have to be re-evaluated to produce a positive outcome.

The financial principles and policies that the municipality has fundamentally adhered to for many years are identified and that will lead the BCRM's financial stability and sustainability into the coming years. These principles and policies will establish the basic framework for the responsible management of the municipality's financial resources.

Blue Crane Route Municipality has established its own Audit, Risk and Performance Committee with effect from 01 July 2015. The Audit Committee consisted of four (4) members comprising one (1) Chartered Accountant; one (1) Professor, one (1) Legal / compliance specialist a Local government and development specialist. The chairperson is one (1) of the Chartered Accountants and they were appointed from 1 July 2018.

7.2 FINANCIAL SYSTEM

This financial plan provides an outline of the financial system, the municipal budget process, financial principles and policies, and the operating and capital budgets of the Blue Crane Route Municipality. Municipal finance must follow certain practices and conventions set out by the accounting profession and provincial government legislation. This

includes the practice of GRAP accounting and the use of capital reserves and self-funding utilities. These terms are discussed below to provide readers of the Financial Plan with a general understanding of municipal finance and the roles and responsibilities of the parties involved.

The implementation of mSCOA is considered a business reform and it required a significant change in municipal business processes as from 1 July 2017.

The municipality has taken note of the contents of all the mSCOA Circulars and the staff is undergoing the necessary training and the mSCOA was implemented as from 1 July 2017 per the due date as prescribed by National Treasury. The municipality aligned its business process to the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) format which is legislatively regulated. The following documents adopted by the municipality that forms part of the mSCOA process are available on the municipal website:

- BCRM mSCOA Implementation Team Terms of Reference
- BCRM mSCOA Project Code of Ethics
- BCRM mSCOA IT Functions Questionnaire / Assessment

The BCRM mSCOA report on a monthly basis, on the progress on the implementation of mSCOA. In the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS):

- The accounting principles, concepts and disclosure requirements are included in the standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), also referred to as the accounting standards. The accounting standards give the following guidance to the preparers of AFS when dealing with specific topics:
 - they explain the accounting treatment of transactions, in other words the debit and credit entries, including when to recognise these entries.
 - they explain the accounting measurement of transactions.
 - they explain the presentation and disclosure requirements of transactions in the entity's Annual Financial Statements

The municipality are not outsourcing the compilation / preparation of the Annual Financial Statements, it is done inhouse. The AFS Action plan is attached. The Assets Register is prepared according to GRAP 17 and is also prepared in-house. The financial plan includes a budget projection for at least the next three (3) years in line with Section 26(h) of MSA and Treasury regulations.

7.2.1. BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE

The Budget and Treasury Office has the following objectives:

- Implementation of MFMA
- Implementation of the Property Rates Act
- Management of the Budget Process
- Performance of the Treasury Function
- Management of Municipal Revenue
- Management of a Supply Chain Management Unit
- Maintenance of Internal Financial Control
- Production of Financial Performance Reports
- To retain the Financial Viability of the Municipality
- To have a Clean Audit Report
- Assist with Internal Audit
- Developing & the adoption of the revenue enhancement plan
- Implementation and monitoring of the revenue enhancement plan

The various posts within the Financial Services Department are reflected later in the IDP under the Organogram section.

The ability of the municipality to deliver quality services and the ability to provide services to the Blue Crane Route population at a viable level is dependent on its staff. Failure by the municipality to invest in its staff to ensure that the capacity and skills exist to meet the challenges being faced by Blue Crane Route will ultimately mean a failure to deliver services.

7.2.2. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

The ICT Software used by Blue Crane Route Municipality is summarised in the Table below:

| Company | Programme / Software | Application / Operating | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Bytes Technology | SAMRAS / Flexgen/ Frontier | Application System interfacing with the following below: | | |
| | | Consolidated Billing | | |
| | | Receipting | | |
| | | Accounts | | |
| | | Debt Collection | | |
| | | General Ledger | | |
| | | Cashbook | | |
| | | Consolidated Expenditure | | |
| | | Creditors | | |
| | | Stores | | |
| | | Assets | | |
| | | Supply Chain Management | | |
| | | General Ledger | | |
| | | Main Ledger | | |
| | | Trail Balance | | |
| | | Payroll | | |
| | | Payroll | | |
| | | Cash Focus | | |
| | | Third Parties | | |
| | | SARS | | |
| | | Human Resource | | |
| | | o Leave | | |
| | | o Equity | | |
| Bytes Technology | SAMRAS | mSCOA | | |
| Ontec | Vending | Pre-paid Electricity | | |
| Deeds Office / Windeed | Title Deeds | Extracting Title Deed information electronically | | |
| websites | | | | |
| | | | | |
| FNB Bank | On-line Banking | Electronic payment | | |
| | | Creditors, Salaries | | |

| SITA | eNatis | Motor Vehicle Registration | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Microsoft | MS Office 365 | Word; Excel; PowerPoint; Adobe; Publisher; | | |
| l | | Outlook | | |
| Nuance | PDF Converter Professional | PDF | | |
| ESET | Antivirus Protection | Internet and point security | | |
| SARS | Easy File | PAYE – IRP5's | | |

7.2.3. VALUATION ROLL

It is a statutory requirement that the General Valuation be conducted for all the rateable properties in a municipality to levy property rates and the municipality valuation roll is utilized by the Council as a basis to levy property rates.

The lifespan of the roll is five (5) years for local municipality and it can be extended to seven (7) years with the approval of the MEC for Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in terms of section 32 (2)(a)(ii).

The municipality must regularly, but at least once a year, update its valuation roll by causing supplementary valuation roll to be prepared, if section 78 applies or the valuation roll to be amended, if section 79 applies.

The municipality current general valuation roll, the date of valuation was in 2019, it was implemented on 1 July 2019 and was valid until 30 June 2024.

A Service Provider was appointed to do a general valuation of ta property within the Blue Crane Route Municipal area for a period of five (5) years.

7.2.4. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT

The Supply Chain Management (SCM) is up and running within the BCRM and strict control measures are in place according to the MFMA, SCM Regulations, MFMA Circulars and the BCRM SCM Policy.

The Blue Crane Route Municipality has a Supply Chain Management Unit as reflected in the Finance Department Organogram. There are ten (10) posts within the Supply Chain Management Unit that have all been filled, with the recent filling in of the Accountant: Supply Chain Management.

A Supplier Day is held by the municipality yearly around August where service providers are encouraged to register on our database and current ones to update their details. These service providers are familiarised with the SCM processes of the municipality and how to access opportunities available to them especially SMME's.

The following three (3) Bid Committees have been established and the relevant meetings are being convened when tenders/bids are placed as per MFMA and Supply Chain Regulations:

- Specification Bid Committee
- Evaluation Bid Committee
- Adjudication Bid Committee

Training of the Bid Committee members and potential members is continuously done with the last one in February 2019 to enhance skills of newly employed personnel.

The Supply Chain Management Policy that was adopted and implemented by the Sarah Baartman District Municipality (SBDM) has been adopted on 31 August 2012 by the Blue Crane Route Municipality (BCRM) after the relevant changes were made to comply with the Blue Crane Route Municipality's requirements, keeping the SCM regulations in mind. The policy was reviewed in June 2016 and was reviewed again on 30 May 2017.

The two (2) Supply Chain Management Practitioners that are supervised by the Accountant SCM under the management of the Manager Supply Chain and Asset Management are attending to the following areas within the SCM Unit:

- Disposal / Risk Management / Contract Management
- Demand /Acquisition

Logistics is attended to by the Storeman also under the supervision of the Accountant SCM.

7.2.4.1. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

The SCM unit has also commenced with implementing Contract Management in its reporting. The Accountant: Supply Chain Management is tasked with implementing Contract Management whereby he tracks the value of awards made; expenditure against those contracts; balance of contract remaining; and performance of the service provider against project milestones. He further notifies departments in advance of pending expiration of contracts so that the readvertisement commences timeously for a succession contract to be awarded. Performance has been average for all service providers combined.

The Manager: Supply Chain & Asset Management then oversees the function to ensure that Contract Management is being done correctly.

7.2.4.2. PROCUREMENT TURNOVER RATE

The procurement turnover rate in the previous years has proven to be unnecessarily long and resulted in projects being delayed; this is improving as a decrease has been shown in the number of days although poor planning is still a challenge which results in delays in projects and spending of grants.

7.2.5. AUDIT OUTCOMES

The following table reflects the six (6) year audit outcomes for the following financial book-years.

| 2018/2019 | 2017/2018 | 2016/2017 | 2015/2016 | 2014/2015 | 2013/2014 |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <u>Unqualified</u> | <u>Unqualified</u> | <u>Unqualified</u> | <u>Unqualified</u> | <u>Unqualified</u> | <u>Qualified</u> |
| Audit Report | Audit Report |
| received | <u>received</u> | received | received | received | received - |
| | | | | | Consolidated |
| Emphasis of | Property, plant |
| Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | and equipment |
| Unauthorised | Unauthorised | Unauthorised | Unauthorised | Restatement of | |
| expenditure | expenditure | expenditure | expenditure | corresponding | |
| | | | | figures | |
| Emphasis of | Investment |
| Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: Material | property |
| Irregular | Irregular | Irregular | Irregular | Losses | |
| expenditure | expenditure | expenditure | expenditure | | |
| Emphasis of | |
| Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: Irregular | |
| Material Losses | Material Losses | Material Losses | Material Losses | expenditure | |
| Emphasis of | Emphasis of | Emphasis of | Emphasis of | | Irregular |
| Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | Matter: | | expenditure |

| Restatement of | Restatement of | Restatement of | Restatement of | |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------|
| corresponding | corresponding | corresponding | corresponding | |
| figures | figures | figures | figures | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | Basis of |
| | | | | preparation |
| | | | | |

Source: Office of Auditor-General Reports

There are still recurring audit findings, but the municipality has managed to further reduce the audit findings in the 2017/18 financial year and received an Unqualified Audit Opinion. An audit improvement plan was drawn up to address the audit findings and the municipality has taken action thereon to ensure that the shortfalls are addressed and that all relevant procedures have been put in place so that the number of audit findings can reduce to a minimum to achieve the goal of a Clean Audit. The latest progress on the 2017/18 Audit Improvement Plan is attached as an annexure.

7.3. BUDGET PROCESS

7.3.1. CREDITORS TURNOVER RATE

Most creditors are paid within 30 days from receipt of invoice, with minimal disputes spilling beyond the 30 day period. We have regularised the payment process by dedicating Thursdays for payment dates as well as the 25th and month end for certain service providers that stipulate these cut-off dates. The actual creditors turnover rate payment period as at 30 June 2019 is 55 days

7.3.2. NATIONAL CONTEXT

South Africa has achieved considerable success in achieving macroeconomic stability; however, the economy is still plagued with high levels of unemployment and poverty.

The following table shows the allocations to BCRM as set out in the National Budget, Division of Revenue Bill in the MTREF period; and the Provincial allocations, as well as the District Municipality allocations to BCRM:

| Vote Description | Ref | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | Current Year 2019/20 | | | | 2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|--|-------------|------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | 1 |
| | Ċ | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2020/21 | +1 2021/22 | +2 2022/23 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | ĺ | | |
| National Government | | 15 149 | | 77 628 | 27 064 | 50 523 | 50 523 | 50 523 | 33 540 | 36 461 | 31 991 |
| Provincial Government | | - | | - | | | | | - | - | - |
| District Municipality | | 286 | | 1 166 | | 2 752 | 2 752 | 2 752 | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | | | | | | | | | | |
| allocations) (National / Provincial | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Departmental Agencies, Households, Non- | | | | | | | | | | | |
| profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) | | | 29 658 | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 15 435 | 29 658 | 78 794 | 27 064 | 53 275 | 53 275 | 53 275 | 33 540 | 36 461 | 31 991 |
| Borrowing | 6 | | | | | | | | 2 700 | - | - |
| Internally generated funds | | 1 317 | | 408 | 610 | 767 | 767 | 767 | 1 340 | 1 030 | 1 160 |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 79 201 | 27 674 | 54 041 | 54 041 | 54 041 | 37 580 | 37 491 | 33 151 |

Source: DoRA & SBDM & 2020/2021 MTREF Budget

Each year, National Treasury issues a circular, (see MFMA Circular 98 and 99) to municipalities advising them of the budget parameters within which municipalities should work when preparing their budgets.

The headline CPI inflation actual for fiscal year 2019/2020 is 4.3%. The headline CPI inflation forecast for fiscal year 2020/2021 is 4.9%, 2021/2022 is 4.8%, 2022/2023 is 4.8%. However, these figures can change very fast due to external factors as recently experienced.

These growth parameters apply to tariff increases for property rates, user and other charges raised by municipalities and municipal entities, to ensure that all spheres of government support the national macroeconomic policies, unless it can be shown that external factors impact otherwise. Basic services are provided to a large degree to all towns in the municipal boundaries, and there is a continuing effort in extending services.

We need to recognise the funding role of the National and Provincial Government, with contribution from these spheres of governments through grants and subsidies. National, Provincial, District and local priorities for service delivery must be aligned and this is to a large degree achieved through the IDP process, whereby communities give input into service needs and which is being incorporated into the IDP.

The different spheres of government then allocate resources to these requirements, but we must emphasis again that it is only to the extent that resources are available. Our infrastructure development objectives are clearly to have services to acceptable levels to all.

While we recognise the need for the extension of services through infrastructure development, we must also recognise the need for the maintenance of these infrastructures and to this end we provide in the capital program for replacement of some of our aging vehicles and equipment.

However, to provide for the capital is probably not that problematic, but to find the funds to maintain our infrastructure and other assets properly in the operating budget, without overburdening our consumers and ratepayers, is the big concern. It is common knowledge that the first place where funds are cut when other expenditure items increase to such an extent that a reduction in expenditure is necessary, is on maintenance votes.

The BCRM has done all in their power to address service delivery requirements within our financial means and would like to thank our community for their inputs into the IDP process, the Councillors for their continued hard work and support as well as the Municipal Manager and his staff for all their efforts.

7.3.3. GENERAL INFLATION OUTLOOK AND ITS IMPACT ON THE MUNICIPAL ACTIVITIES

General inflation (CPI) is estimated 4.9% for the 2020/2021 financial year. This of course lends to expectations that municipal tariffs should increase by more or less the same percentage, which is set at 5%.

| Description | MTREF Budget 2020/2021 | MTREF Budget 2021/2022 | MTREF Budget | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| General Inflation | 4.9% | 4.8% | 4.8% | | |

Source: MFMA Circular 93

7.3.4. INTEREST RATES FOR BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS OF FUNDS

The following assumptions are built into the MTREF:

| Description | MTREF | MTREF | MTREF |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | Budget | Budget | Budget |
| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 |
| Average Interest Rate – New Borrowing | 10 % | 10% | 10% |
| Average Interest Rate - Investments | 5% | 5% | 5% |

7.3.5. RATES, TARIFFS CHARGES AND TIMING FOR REVENUE COLLECTION

The Blue Crane Route Municipality bill the consumers on a monthly bases for services rendered as per norms and standards of revenue management.

The following table shows the assumed average percentage increases built into the MTREF for rates, tariffs and charges:

| Description | MTREF Budget | MTREF Budget | MTREF Budget |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | 2020/2021 | 2021/2022 | 2022/2023 |
| Rates | 5% | 5% | 5% |
| Water | 5% | 5% | 5% |
| Sewerage | 5% | 5% | 5% |
| Sanitation | 5% | 5% | 5% |
| Refuse | 10% | 10% | 10% |
| Electricity – monthly consumption tariff | 6.24% | 5% | 5% |

Source: 2020/2021 MTREF Budget & MFMA Circulars

In general terms, the timing rates, tariffs and charges are based on the following:

| Description | Comments | |
|-------------|----------|--|
| | | |

| Rates and annual charges | Annual and monthly billing July. Interim billing throughout the year as |
|--------------------------|---|
| | required. Revenue foregone recognized in July |
| Cons Consumption | Monthly billing. Ongoing prepayment meters. Seasonal fluctuations |
| Char Service Charges | Generally steady state throughout the financial year with seasonal |
| | fluctuations |

The municipality still experience high volumes of incorrect billing accounts due to inaccurate meter readings, meters that are standing / not working. The municipality have received grant funding to attend to the replacement of all the water meters of our consumers. The municipality has also introduced the electronic meter reading of electricity and water usage.

7.3.6. COLLECTION RATES FOR EACH REVENUE SOURCE AND CUSTOMER TYPE

Furthermore, its policy on indigent support and social rebates means that many households who would normally struggle to pay their accounts receive free or subsidised basic services thereby keeping them free of the burden of municipal debt.

Nevertheless, there will always be an element of the total amount billed that will remain uncollected. The municipality is the same as any other business in this regard. Adequate provision has to be made in the budget for any bad debts based on assumptions on collection rates. The bad debt contribution also increases sustainability against prior budgets due to the re-incorporation of the water and sanitation functions.

The ability of the municipality to deliver quality services is dependent on its staff and the ability to provide services to the Blue Crane Route population at a viable level. Failure by the municipality to invest in its staff to ensure that the capacity and skills exist to meet the challenges being faces by Blue Crane Route will ultimately mean a failure to deliver services.

The average collection rate for all municipal debtors accounts are currently 80%.

7.3.7. TRENDS IN POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS (GROWTH, DECLINE, STABLE)

When the 2011 census were held by South African Statistics it was counted that the total population within the Blue Crane Route Municipal (BCRM) area (11, 068.56km2) are 36, 002. Within the Sarah Baartman District Municipal (SBDM) area the BCRM accounts for 8% of the SBDM and 0.5% of the Eastern Province population. Geographically BCRM makes up 19% of the SBDM landmass with a population density of 3.25 people per km2.

There is a total of 8,558 households within the BCRM area.

7.3.8. CHANGING DEMAND CHARACTERISTICS (DEMAND FOR SERVICES)

Blue Crane Route has to respond to changing demand for services that can occur through a number of reasons such as population migration, changing demographic profile, technologic changes, and major infrastructure development.

The introduction of wireless technology in Blue Crane Route has made the internet available to many more people making on-line interaction with the municipality possible, including the payment of municipal accounts. The selling of prepaid electricity by all outside vendors assisted consumers to purchase prepaid electricity after hours and over weekends by means of the Service Provider, Ontec's Third Party Vendor System.

The growth of formal housing in prior years has impacted on the demand for services and challenges the municipality in how service is delivered.

7.3.9. TRENDS IN DEMAND FOR FREE (SUBSIDIZED) BASIC SERVICES

Blue Crane Route's criteria for supporting free or subsidised basic services are set out in the Indigent Support Policy. The Government allocates revenue via the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) in the form of the Equitable Share Grant with the primary aim of assisting municipalities with the costs of providing free or subsidised basic services.

7.3.10. INDIGENT STEERING COMMITTEE

The Indigent Steering Committee (ISC) was established in 2012, and the ISC has convened its meetings on a quarterly basis and an updated Indigent Register on a monthly basis.

The Indigent Committee must monitor, in conjunction with ward councillors, ward committees and other persons or organisations it may appoint, the implementation of the indigent support programme, subject to the policy directions of the municipality and in consultation with the municipal manager.

7.3.10.1.INDIGENT REGISTER AND FREE BASIC SERVICES EXPENDITURE / BUDGET

There are currently 3,975 indigent households out of 8,558 households. This is a 46.45% of households benefitting from the Indigent Policy assistance.

7.3.10.2.FREE BASIC SERVICES UNIT

The municipality has a Free Basic Services Unit that focuses on Indigent support; credit control and debt management; as well as Debtors Control. This shared function is largely attributable to the small size of the municipality and the amount of work required maintaining the Free Basic Services function. We however have staff in place that exercise the various functions of free basic services as part of their daily tasks and this is executed by various levels of staff to ensure segregation of duties. We have Credit Control & Free Basic Services Co-ordinators that assist in filling and collecting the Indigent application forms together with the Debtors Clerks and the Ward Councillors perform the checking and verification; and the Accountant: Revenue that assesses the applications for approval or non-approval.

Blue Crane Route's criteria for supporting free or subsidised basic services are set out in the Indigent Support Policy. To assist our communities to alleviate poverty, inequality and unemployment the following social packages are included in the budget for indigent households:

A TOTAL MONTHLY INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD OF:

• R0 – R3,600 - 50kWh Free Electricity, 6Kl Free Water, and 100%

Free Basic Charges Fee for Electricity, Water, Sewer/Sanitation and

Refuse

7.4. FINANCIAL PRINCIPLES AND POLICIES

7.4.1. IMPACT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL POLICIES

Blue Crane Route sees itself as working in partnership with national, provincial and district municipality spheres of Government in meeting the priority services needs of the people.

The Blue Crane Route Municipality have implemented the prescribed statutory financial related policies and they will be reviewed before end May 2019. The Financial Policies, By-Laws and Procedure Manuals of the Blue Crane Route Municipality are to provide sound, secure and fraud free management of financial services.

The detailed adopted budget related Policies, By-Laws and Procedure Manuals are not included in this budget documentation. However, they are available at the Council offices for viewing, as well as on the website.

The policy instruments direct strategic objectives and business operations with the view to achieve sustainable economic, social and environmental performance.

All relevant policies are promulgated into By-laws and Gazetted accordingly. The Property Rates tariffs and Council Resolution authorising the levying of rates have also been Gazetted for the 2018/19 financial year.

7.4.2. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

The municipality is in the process of developing of the Cash-flow Turn-around Plan. Targets have been set to improve the municipality's own revenue base on liquidity ratio of the budget and the plan is included in the IDP, Budget and SDBIP.

Tables – Lists of adopted and developed Financial Related Policies and Procedure Manuals underneath:

The following twenty-one (21) finance related policies are adopted and implemented and there are no changes to be made.

| | Budget Related Policy |
|----|---|
| 1 | Asset Management Policy |
| 2 | Budget Policy |
| 3 | Cash Management and Payment of Creditors Policy |
| 4 | Cash Receipt and Banking Policy |
| 5 | Cost Estimation Policy |
| 6 | Financial Framework Policy |
| 7 | Investment Policy |
| 8 | Tariff ex Revenue By-Law |
| 9 | Rewards, Gifts and Favours Policy |
| 10 | Supply Chain Management Policy |
| 11 | Capital Infrastructure Investment Policy |
| 12 | Fruitless Wasteful Expenditure Policy |
| 14 | Borrowing Policy |
| 15 | Funding and Reserve Policy |
| 16 | Long-Term Financial Planning Policy |
| 17 | SCM Policy for Infrastructure and Delivery Management |
| 18 | Contract Management Policy |
| 19 | Petty Cash Policy |
| 20 | Appointment of Consultants Policy |
| 21 | Virement Policy |

Source: Adopted Policies - Council Resolutions

The following four (4) finance related policies has been reviewed and approved by Council:

- Rates Policy and By-Law
- Indigent Policy
- Credit Control and Debtor Collection Policy
- Cost Containment Policy

The following two (2) new finance related policies are developed but still need to be workshopped:

- Fleet Management Policy
- Write-Off Policy

| | Procedure Manuals | Policy Status | Council Resolution Date |
|----|--|---------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | Fixed Assets Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 2 | Purchasing Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 3 | Petty Cash Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 4 | Debtors Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 5 | Bank Reconciliation Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 6 | Creditors Payment Procedures | Developed | 30-Jun-16 |
| 7 | Budgeting Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 8 | Cash Office Working Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 9 | Loss Management Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 10 | Payroll Working Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 11 | Revenue Control Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 12 | Valuation Levying of Assessment Rates Procedures | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |
| 13 | Meter Reading Procedures | Developed | new |
| 14 | Stores Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 15 | S&T Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 16 | Indigent Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 17 | Accounting Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 18 | AFS Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 19 | Loans Procedures | Developed | 10-Dec-15 |
| 20 | Supply Chain Management Procedures | Developed | new |
| | Contract Management Procedures | Developed | new |
| | Housing/Human Settlements Procedures | Developed | new |
| | Town Planning Procedures | Developed | Splum By-Laws |
| | Property Valuation Procedures | Developed | new |
| | Credit Control Procedures (Dis/Reconnection) | Developed | new |
| | Opening Customer Accounts Procedures | Developed | new |
| | Clearance Certificate Process - closing of accounts Procedures | Developed | new |
| 28 | Billing Procedure Manual | Developed | 25-Jan-17 |

Table - List of Financial Sector Plans and other:

The status report on the Financial Sector Plans and other is as follows:

| | Section | Statutory Plans | Status |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | Fraud Prevention Plan | The objective of this plan is to facilitate the development of controls which will aid in the detection and prevention of fraud against BCRM. It is the intent of BCRM to promote consistent organizational behavior by providing guidelines and assigning responsibility for the development of controls and conduct of investigations. | Approved |
| 2 | Strategic Risk Management Register | The objective of this register is to facilitate the implementation of mitigating actions to improve service delivery and minimize the impacts of the potential risks within BCRM | Approved |
| 3 | Budget | Financial Plan / Budget Service Level Standards | Approved |
| 4 | Financial Recovery Plan | The Blue Crane Route Municipality does not have a financial recovery plan in place. | Not applicable |
| 5 | Business Continuity Plan | To prepare the Municipality in the event of extended service outages caused by factors beyond our control (e.g., natural disasters, man-made events), and to restore services to the widest extent possible in a minimum time frame. | Approved but need to be reviewed. |
| 6 | Revenue Enhancement | This Cash Flow Turn-Around Plan is to present to management, methods on how to improve the revenue of the Blue Crane Route Municipality (EC102). | Need to be approved |
| 7 | MFMA Systems Delegations | The principles document clarifies the roles and responsibilities between role players in the delegation process in order to ensure a hierarchy of delegations from executive authorities to officials in the administration. The executive (municipal councils) is responsible for providing political leadership by deciding on policies and outcomes whereas the municipal manager and other senior managers are responsible for implementation and outputs in respect of the expected deliverables. | Approved but need to be reviewed |

Source: Adopted Financial Sector Plans and other - Council Resolutions

7.5. OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET

7.5.1. SALARY BUDGET OF THE MUNICIPALITY

National Treasury guidelines require municipalities to contain their staff expenditure under 35% of their Operational Budget. Blue Crane Route Municipality has achieved this target throughout the years, but it must be noted that there are critical vacancies that have never been budgeted for and it exposes and / or restricts progress of the municipality in certain aspects. Below is a table indicating past trends and future projections of the Salary Bill percentage:

| Description | Actual 2017/2018 | Actual 2018/2019 | Adjusted Budget 2019/2020 | Estimated Budget 2020/2021 | Estimated Budget 2021/2022 | Estimated Budget 2021/2022 |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Operational Budget | R220m | R248m | R287m | R306m | R321m | R339m |
| Salary Bill | R79m | R80m | R80m | R89m | R93m | R97m |
| Percentage | 36% | 32% | 28% | 29% | 29% | 29% |

Source: 2020/2021 MTREF Budget

A provisional increase in salaries of 6.25% is included in the budget as per Agreement between SALGA and the Unions. At this stage the CPI is at 4.9% but the minimum percentage agreed was 5% plus 1.25%.

7.5.2. ABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO SPEND AND DELIVER ON THE PROGRAMMES

Table SA35 underneath reflects the capital budget per vote.

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

| Vote Description | Ref | | edium Term R nditure Frame | | Forecasts | | | |
|---|----------|---|--|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| R thousand | | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | Forecast 2022/23 | Forecast 2023/24 | Forecast 2024/25 | Present value |
| Capital expenditure Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES List entity summary if applicable Total Capital Expenditure Future operational costs by vote Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES | 2 | - - 40 50 27 504 40 40 27 674 | - - 50 50 27 919 50 50 | - - 60 60 31 577 60 60 31 817 | 10 10 1 000 10 10 | 10 10 1 000 10 10 | 10 10 1 000 10 10 | 10 10 1 000 10 10 |
| List entity summary if applicable Total future operational costs | | - | - | - | | - | - | |
| Future revenue by source Property rates Service charges - electricity revenue Service charges - water revenue Service charges - sanitation revenue Service charges - refuse revenue Rental of facilities and equipment List other revenues sources if applicable List entity summary if applicable | 3 | | | | | | | |
| Total future revenue | | _ | - | | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Net Financial Implications | \vdash | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 | 1 040 | 1 040 | 1 040 | 1 040 |

The Table SA36 reflects the detailed estimated capital expenditure for 2020/2021; 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 financial years.

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

| R thousand | | · | | | | 2019/20 N | ledium Term F | Revenue & |
|--|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| r tnousand | | | | | · | Expe | nditure Frame | work |
| Function | Project Description | MTSF Service Outcome | Asset Sub-Class | Audited Outcome 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Fur | nction | | | | | | | |
| Executive and council | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Finance and administration | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 90 | 100 | 120 |
| Energy sources E | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Energy sources T | ransformers | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | HV Transmission Conductors | | 353 | 350 | 400 | 450 |
| Energy sources E | Electricfication of houses | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | LV Networks | | 6 000 | 410 | 3 200 | 3 000 |
| Water management P | Pearston WTW | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Water Treatment Works | | 22 727 | 13 000 | | |
| Water management E | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Water management U | Unidentifed projects | | | | 42 300 | | 10 000 | 13 000 |
| Road transport E | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | - | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Waste water management E | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Finance and administration M | AIG: Parks and Playgrounds | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Public Open Space | | 3 100 | 1 600 | 500 | |
| Finance and administration M | AIG: Paving of Gravel Roads | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Road Structures | | 2 846 | 3 650 | 4 639 | |
| Finance and administration M | AIG: Cookhouse Bulk Water supply | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Bulk Mains | | 7 465 | 7 000 | 9 000 | |
| Public Works M | AIG: Stormwater - Westview | Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life | Storm water Conveyance | | | 1 354 | | |
| Finance and administration 0 | Other projects | | | 29 658 | 29 683 | | | 14 907 |
| Community and social services | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Parent Capital expenditure | | | | 29 658 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |

7.5.3. OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET TABLES

"On an annual basis, the mSCOA chart is reviewed to address implementation challenges and correct chart related errors. Toward this end, Version 6.4 is released with MFMA Circular 98. Version 6.4 of the chart is effected from 2020/2021."

The following MTREF Budget Tables A1 to A10 reflect the Version 6.4 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to version 6.4 of the mSCOA classification framework that was used to compile the A Schedules of the 2020/2021 draft MTREF budget. The tables reflect the actuals for 2016/2017 to 2018/2019 financial years plus the current year's (2019/2020) budget, and the estimated for 2020/2021 to 2022/2023 financial years.

The draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2020/2021 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations tabled as set out in the tables A1 to A5.

The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets tabled as set out in the tables A6 to A10.

TABLE A1 – BUDGET SUMMARY

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A1 Budget | Summary | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | edium Term R nditure Frame | |
| R thousands | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Financial Performance | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 10 094 | 11 152 | 12 098 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 18 027 | 19 515 | 21 137 |
| Service charges | 97 082 | 111 774 | 105 392 | 127 939 | 132 118 | 132 118 | 132 118 | 148 405 | 159 812 | 168 370 |
| Inv estment rev enue | 1 446 | 1 281 | 1 140 | 1 000 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 850 | 850 | 850 |
| Transfers recognised - operational | 52 419 | 51 549 | 52 609 | 55 539 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 60 969 | 63 336 | 67 014 |
| Other own revenue | 8 913 | 10 821 | 14 331 | 8 224 | 7 356 | 7 356 | 7 356 | 7 618 | 8 015 | 8 436 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and | 169 953 | 186 578 | 185 571 | 206 180 | 210 594 | 210 594 | 210 594 | 235 869 | 251 529 | 265 807 |
| contributions) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employ ee costs | 69 832 | 74 180 | 76 779 | 81 899 | 78 075 | 78 075 | 78 075 | 83 150 | 88 721 | 94 843 |
| Remuneration of councillors | 3 572 | 3 467 | 3 870 | 4 074 | 3 994 | 3 994 | 3 994 | 4 254 | 4 539 | 4 852 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 34 777 | 34 803 | 34 512 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 42 179 | 43 679 | 44 679 |
| Finance charges | 5 733 | 4 024 | 1 334 | 3 811 | 5 505 | 5 505 | 5 505 | 5 019 | 4 699 | 4 630 |
| Materials and bulk purchases | 67 997 | 78 382 | 74 413 | 85 897 | 88 128 | 88 128 | 88 128 | 101 972 | 110 054 | 115 780 |
| Transfers and grants | - | 769 | 1 010 | 783 | 1 021 | 1 021 | 1 021 | 884 | 943 | 1 008 |
| Other ex penditure | 36 627 | 32 931 | 27 547 | 42 055 | 44 296 | 44 296 | 44 296 | 45 375 | 48 516 | 51 477 |
| Total Expenditure | 218 537 | 228 556 | 219 464 | 256 052 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 282 832 | 301 152 | 317 270 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | (48 584) | (41 978) | (33 893) | (49 872) | (47 957) | (47 957) | (47 957) | (46 963) | (49 623) | (51 463) |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocation Contributions recognised - capital & contributed asset | 18 170 | 21 827 | 31 310 | 69 411 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| | | (20.454) | | 10.540 | CC F10 | CC E40 | CC F10 | (40.040) | (22.204) | (20 550) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |
| contributions | | | | | | | | | | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |
| Capital expenditure & funds sources | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital expenditure | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 5 612 | 15 435 | 29 658 | 69 411 | 114 225 | 114 225 | 114 225 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| Borrowing | 3 300 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Internally generated funds | 3 419 | 1 317 | _ | 430 | 430 | 430 | 430 | 660 | 780 | 910 |
| Total sources of capital funds | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |
| Financial position | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total current assets | 40 366 | 37 770 | 32 377 | 42 204 | 32 204 | 32 204 | 32 204 | 36 200 | 39 250 | 39 800 |
| Total non current assets | 618 700 | 608 250 | 603 109 | 615 333 | 665 789 | 665 789 | 665 789 | 651 276 | 635 715 | 622 853 |
| Total current liabilities | 39 551 | 38 870 | 38 057 | 19 075 | 29 675 | 29 675 | 29 675 | 31 848 | 32 750 | 33 800 |
| Total non current liabilities | 60 640 | 59 910 | 52 771 | 58 000 | 52 000 | 52 000 | 52 000 | 49 000 | 51 000 | 53 000 |
| Community wealth/Equity | 558 875 | 547 241 | 544 658 | 580 462 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 606 628 | 591 215 | 575 853 |
| Cash flows | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net cash from (used) operating | 16 172 | 13 796 | 26 913 | 69 570 | 118 140 | 118 140 | 118 140 | 31 529 | 26 386 | 29 417 |
| Net cash from (used) investing | (12 325) | (16 054) | (29 521) | (69 641) | (114 455) | (114 455) | (114 455) | (27 670) | (28 119) | (31 817) |
| Net cash from (used) financing | (853) | (4 926) | (3 099) | (1 260) | (4 405) | (4 405) | (4 405) | (3 950) | (598) | 50 |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 223 | 444 | 503 | 503 | 503 | 909 | (1 421) | (3 772) |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash and investments available | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 223 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 2 500 |
| Application of cash and investments | 8 336 | 5 443 | 2 426 | (27 015) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (5 548) | (6 073) | (5 618) |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall) | 5 777 | 1 486 | (1 204) | 28 015 | 8 673 | 8 673 | 8 673 | 7 048 | 8 073 | 8 118 |
| Asset management | | | ` ′ | | - | | | | | |
| | 618 690 | 608 244 | 603 106 | 615 325 | 665 782 | 665 782 | 665 782 | 651 276 | 635 715 | 622 853 |
| Asset register summary (WDV) Depreciation | | 34 803 | 34 512 | 37 533 | 37 532 | 37 532 | 37 532 | 42 180 | 43 680 | 44 680 |
| | 34 777 | | | | | | | | | : |
| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets | 2 542 | 120 | - 0.540 | 6 000 | 13 611 | 13 611 | 13 611 | 27 024 | 24 629 | 28 467 |
| Repairs and Maintenance | 3 542 | 3 526 | 2 540 | 4 903 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 226 | 2 363 |
| Free services | 40 500 | 14 005 | 45.070 | 15 405 | 45 465 | 15 405 | 45 740 | 45 740 | 47.040 | 10 400 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided | 12 589 | 14 225 | 15 079 | 15 465 | 15 465 | 15 465 | 15 710 | 15 710 | 17 049 | 18 492 |
| Revenue cost of free services provided | - 1 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - | _ |
| Households below minimum service level | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water: | | - 1 | | - | - | | | - | - | |
| 0 11 11 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sanitation/sew erage: | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: Energy : Refuse: | - | - | 0 - | 0 - | 0 | 0 - | - - | - - - | - | - |

TABLE A2 - BUDGET FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY "STANDARD CLASSIFICATION")

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

| Functional Classification Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | rent Year 2018 | | 2019/20 N | ledium Term R | |
|---|-----|-----------|-----------|---------|----------|----------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | 1 | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue - Functional | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Duuget | Duuget | 1 Olecast | 2013/20 | 11 2020/21 | 12 202 1/22 |
| Governance and administration | | 39 827 | 42 014 | 41 483 | 42 712 | 53 904 | 53 904 | 60 522 | 64 493 | 68 550 |
| Executive and council | | 20 223 | 20 330 | 20 908 | 22 258 | 19 053 | 19 053 | 20 812 | 22 087 | 23 489 |
| Finance and administration | | 19 605 | 21 684 | 20 575 | 20 453 | 34 851 | 34 851 | 39 711 | 42 406 | 45 062 |
| Internal audit | | - | | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | | |
| Community and public safety | | 4 116 | 5 275 | 5 440 | 3 246 | 6 019 | 6 019 | 3 496 | 3 598 | 3 709 |
| Community and social services | | 3 642 | 2 576 | 2 496 | 2 400 | 2 510 | 2 510 | 2 522 | 2 534 | 2 547 |
| Sport and recreation | | - | _ | | - | 408 | 408 | 130 | 138 | 146 |
| Public safety | | 474 | 2 700 | 2 186 | 90 | 2 307 | 2 307 | 50 | 53 | 55 |
| Housing | | | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Health | | _ | _ | 758 | 756 | 794 | 794 | 794 | 874 | 961 |
| Economic and environmental services | | 19 339 | 21 700 | 13 538 | 15 413 | 3 070 | 3 070 | 2 992 | 1 665 | 1 753 |
| Planning and development | | 632 | 125 | 13 330 | 14 117 | 488 | 488 | | 1 000 | 1 133 |
| Road transport | | 17 894 | 20 434 | 13 526 | 1 165 | 2 582 | 2 582 | 2 992 | 1 665 | 1 753 |
| Environmental protection | | 813 | 1 142 | 10 020 | 130 | 2 302 | 2 302 | 2 332 | - | 1755 |
| Trading services | | 124 840 | 139 415 | 156 420 | 212 949 | 262 075 | 262 075 | 195 873 | 209 111 | 222 703 |
| Energy sources | | 84 947 | 98 444 | 93 462 | 116 981 | 117 500 | 117 500 | 126 997 | 139 883 | 146 867 |
| Water management | | 19 948 | 20 318 | 36 647 | 72 543 | 117 974 | 117 974 | 40 517 | 39 167 | 43 940 |
| Waste water management | | 10 038 | 10 343 | 10 846 | 11 681 | 12 869 | 12 869 | 13 609 | 14 425 | 15 308 |
| | | 9 907 | | | 11 743 | | | | | 16 589 |
| Waste management Other | 4 | 9 907 | 10 309 | 15 465 | 1 272 | 13 732 - | 13 732 | 14 751 | 15 636 | 10 309 |
| Total Revenue - Functional | 2 | 188 123 | 208 405 | 216 881 | 275 591 | 325 069 | 325 069 | 262 883 | 278 868 | 296 715 |
| *************************************** | - | | | | | 0_0 | | | | |
| Expenditure - Functional | | 50.440 | F0 400 | CO 445 | 70 000 | 70 700 | 70 700 | 70.070 | 70 704 | 04.400 |
| Governance and administration | | 53 119 | 53 186 | 62 415 | 70 399 | 70 728 | 70 728 | 72 276 | 76 704 | 81 106 |
| Executive and council | | 11 140 | 9 881 | 10 541 | 10 476 | 10 068 | 10 068 | 10 705 | 11 411 | 12 186 |
| Finance and administration | | 41 980 | 43 305 | 51 874 | 58 404 | 59 030 | 59 030 | 59 859 | 63 469 | 66 973 |
| Internal audit | | - | - | 40.000 | 1 519 | 1 630 | 1 630 | 1 712 | 1 824 | 1 947 |
| Community and public safety | | 13 500 | 14 502 | 12 980 | 9 815 | 12 180 | 12 180 | 12 828 | 13 663 | 14 580 |
| Community and social services | | 9 412 | 9 337 | 7 659 | 6 331 | 7 564 | 7 564 | 8 013 | 8 548 | 9 136 |
| Sport and recreation | | 4 000 | - 405 | | 0.400 | 1 236 | 1 236 | 1 276 | 1 356 | 1 442 |
| Public safety | | 4 088 | 5 165 | 5 321 | 2 432 | 2 676 | 2 676 | 2 804 | 2 977 | 3 167 |
| Housing | | - | - | - | 4.050 | - | 704 | - | 700 | |
| Health | | - 00 400 | - 04 700 | 45 040 | 1 052 | 704 | 704 | 735 | 783 | 835 |
| Economic and environmental services | | 23 138 | 21 792 | 15 216 | 18 649 | 21 357 | 21 357 | 22 413 | 23 388 | 24 459 |
| Planning and development | | 2 115 | 2 968 | 1 934 | 2 947 | 2 268 | 2 268 | 2 193 | 2 334 | 2 489 |
| Road transport | | 20 090 | 17 927 | 12 723 | 14 720 | 19 089 | 19 089 | 20 220 | 21 054 | 21 970 |
| Environmental protection | | 933 | 897 | 559 | 983 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Trading services | | 128 779 | 139 076 | 128 854 | 153 734 | 154 286 | 154 286 | 175 316 | 187 397 | 197 126 |
| Energy sources | | 87 923 | 93 280 | 86 638 | 105 578 | 105 697 | 105 697 | 120 767 | 129 492 | 136 929 |
| Water management | | 15 765 | 18 683 | 16 692 | 18 004 | 19 710 | 19 710 | 23 561 | 25 532 | 26 588 |
| Waste water management | | 9 832 | 9 825 | 9 651 | 10 888 | 10 675 | 10 675 | 12 155 | 12 770 | 13 131 |
| Waste management | | 15 259 | 17 288 | 15 874 | 19 264 | 18 205 | 18 205 | 18 833 | 19 603 | 20 478 |
| Other | 4 | - 040 507 | - 000 550 | - | 3 454 | - | - | - | - 204 450 | - 047.074 |
| Total Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 218 537 | 228 556 | 219 464 | 256 052 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 282 832 | 301 152 | 317 270 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |

TABLE 3 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE)

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

| Vote Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cur | rent Year 2018 | /19 | | ledium Term F nditure Frame | |
|---|-----|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------------|-----------|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| D the word | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue by Vote | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL | | 20 223 | 20 330 | 20 908 | 22 227 | 19 033 | 19 033 | 20 812 | 22 087 | 23 489 |
| Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER | | 632 | 125 | 12 | 31 | 508 | 508 | _ | - | - |
| Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY | | 21 688 | 19 308 | 19 842 | 19 675 | 19 891 | 19 891 | 24 642 | 26 764 | 28 600 |
| Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES | | 132 828 | 149 540 | 154 481 | 217 037 | 264 208 | 264 208 | 197 497 | 209 004 | 222 452 |
| Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES | | 14 836 | 16 726 | 20 905 | 16 502 | 21 279 | 21 279 | 19 774 | 20 844 | 21 995 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES | | (2 083) | 2 376 | 733 | 120 | 150 | 150 | 159 | 169 | 179 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | 2 | 188 123 | 208 405 | 216 881 | 275 591 | 325 069 | 325 069 | 262 883 | 278 868 | 296 715 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE | | - | - | - | 400 | 407 | 407 | 433 | 461 | 492 |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL | | 11 140 | 9 881 | 10 541 | 5 363 | 5 244 | 5 244 | 5 620 | 5 995 | 6 408 |
| Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER | | 2 115 | 2 968 | 1 934 | 8 168 | 8 315 | 8 315 | 8 557 | 9 113 | 9 722 |
| Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY | | 24 142 | 23 576 | 32 041 | 33 219 | 34 822 | 34 822 | 35 348 | 37 606 | 39 625 |
| Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES | | 133 610 | 139 715 | 125 704 | 163 349 | 166 111 | 166 111 | 187 313 | 199 914 | 210 183 |
| Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES | | 29 693 | 32 687 | 29 412 | 37 340 | 36 133 | 36 133 | 37 690 | 39 677 | 41 889 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES | | 17 838 | 19 729 | 19 832 | 8 213 | 7 518 | 7 518 | 7 873 | 8 386 | 8 951 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | 2 | 218 537 | 228 556 | 219 464 | 256 052 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 282 832 | 301 152 | 317 270 |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | 2 | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556 |

TABLE A4 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE)

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A4 Budg | getec | Financial P | erformance (| revenue and | expenditure |) | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------|
| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ar 2018/19 | | | ledium Term R nditure Frame | |
| D the constant | 1 | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | ' | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| Revenue By Source | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | 2 | 10 094 | 11 152 | 12 098 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 13 478 | 18 027 | 19 515 | 21 137 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | 2 | 79 264 | 90 155 | 85 031 | 104 155 | 104 735 | 104 735 | 104 735 | 119 382 | 129 048 | 135 760 |
| Service charges - water revenue | 2 | 9 398 | 12 535 | 10 406 | 12 988 | 14 808 | 14 808 | 14 808 | 15 694 | 16 635 | 17 633 |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | 2 | 3 764 | 4 075 | 4 429 | 4 807 | 5 125 | 5 125 | 5 125 | 5 433 | 5 758 | 6 104 |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | 2 | 4 656 | 5 009 | 5 526 | 5 989 | 7 450 | 7 450 | 7 450 | 7 897 | 8 371 | 8 873 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | _ | 63 | 261 | 468 | 533 | 390 | 390 | 390 | 390 | 390 | 390 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 1 446 | 1 281 | 1 140 | 1 000 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 850 | 850 | 850 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | 3 151 | 3 848 | 3 883 | 3 906 | 3 961 | 3 961 | 3 961 | 4 198 | 4 449 | 4 716 |
| Dividends received | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines, penalties and forfeits | | 60 | 72 | 55 | 81 | 411 | 411 | 411 | 423 | 448 | 474 |
| Licences and permits | | 745 | 832 | 566 | 600 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 | 509 | 540 |
| Agency services | | 676 | 885 | 1 054 | 600 | 850 | 850 | 850 | 850 | 893 | 937 |
| Transfers and subsidies | | 52 419 | 51 549 | 52 609 | 55 539 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 60 969 | 63 336 | 67 014 |
| Other rev enue | 2 | 4 217 | 4 858 | 8 305 | 2 304 | 1 264 | 1 264 | 1 264 | 1 277 | 1 327 | 1 379 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | - | 65 | | 200 | | | | | | |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers | | 169 953 | 186 578 | 185 571 | 206 180 | 210 594 | 210 594 | 210 594 | 235 869 | 251 529 | 265 807 |
| and contributions) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employ ee related costs | 2 | 69 832 | 74 180 | 76 779 | 81 899 | 78 075 | 78 075 | 78 075 | 83 150 | 88 721 | 94 843 |
| Remuneration of councillors | | 3 572 | 3 467 | 3 870 | 4 074 | 3 994 | 3 994 | 3 994 | 4 254 | 4 539 | 4 852 |
| Debt impairment | 3 | 8 405 | 13 413 | 8 991 | 9 505 | 10 575 | 10 575 | 10 575 | 11 104 | 11 659 | 12 242 |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 2 | 34 777 | 34 803 | 34 512 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 37 533 | 42 179 | 43 679 | 44 679 |
| Finance charges | | 5 733 | 4 024 | 1 334 | 3 811 | 5 505 | 5 505 | 5 505 | 5 019 | 4 699 | 4 630 |
| Bulk purchases | 2 | 67 997 | 74 857 | 71 873 | 82 678 | 84 450 | 84 450 | 84 450 | 97 294 | 105 143 | 110 623 |
| Other materials | 8 | - | 3 526 | 2 540 | 3 220 | 3 678 | 3 678 | 3 678 | 4 678 | 4 912 | 5 157 |
| Contracted services Transfers and subsidies | | - | 5 204 769 | 6 533 1 010 | 8 373 783 | 8 405 1 021 | 8 405 1 021 | 8 405 1 021 | 8 453 884 | 9 284 943 | 9 664 1 008 |
| Other expenditure | 4, 5 | 27 900 | 14 313 | 11 873 | 24 177 | 25 316 | 25 316 | 25 316 | 25 817 | 27 573 | 29 572 |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | 4, 3 | 322 | - | 150 | 24 111 | 20 010 | 20 010 | 20 010 | 23 011 | 21 010 | 25 512 |
| Total Expenditure | - | 218 537 | 228 556 | 219 464 | 256 052 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 282 832 | 301 152 | 317 270 |
| | | | | | | | | | *************************************** | | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | (48 584) | (41 978) | (33 893) | (49 872) | (47 957) | (47 957) | (47 957) | (46 963) | (49 623) | (51 463) |
| allocations) (National / Provincial and District) | | 18 170 | 21 827 | 31 310 | 69 411 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| 1 | | 10 170 | 21 021 | 31 310 | 00 411 | 114 473 | 114 475 | 114 473 | 21 014 | 21 000 | 30 301 |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary | | | | | | | | | | | |
| allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Priv ate Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher | 6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all) | | (20.444) | (00.454) | (0.500) | 40.540 | 00 540 | 00 540 | CC 540 | (40.040) | (00.004) | (00 550) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & | | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |
| contributions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tax ation | | (20.444) | /OD 4E4\ | /O E00\ | 40 540 | CC EAO | 66 518 | CC E40 | (40.040) | (00.004) | (00 EEC) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation Attributable to minorities | | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 00 018 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |
| | | (20.444) | /20 454\ | (2 502) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 540 | 66 E40 | (10.040) | (22.204) | (20 556) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality | 7 | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 040 | 00 318 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 006) |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | 7 | (00.444) | /00 4F4\ | /0 F00\ | 40.540 | CC 540 | CC 540 | 00 510 | (40.040) | (00.004) | /00 FF0) |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year | | (30 414) | (20 151) | (2 583) | 19 540 | 66 518 | 66 518 | 66 518 | (19 949) | (22 284) | (20 556) |

TABLE A5 – BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE, STANDARD CLASSIFICATION AND FUNDING

| Vote Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ar 2018/19 | | | ledium Term F enditure Frame | work |
|--|------|--------------------|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | 1 | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit outcome | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Capital expenditure - Vote | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE | | - | - 1 | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER | | 484 | 511 | 320 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | _ | - | - |
| Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY | | 292 | 12 | 24 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | _ | - | - |
| Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES | | 7 429 | 11 248 | 26 648 | 19 671 | 19 824 | 19 824 | 19 824 | 21 604 | 9 000 | - |
| Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SER | VICE | 3 093 | 4 664 | 1 364 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | _ | - | - |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES | | 1 033 | 317 | 1 302 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | _ | - | - |
| Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total | 7 | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 19 791 | 19 944 | 19 944 | 19 944 | 21 604 | 9 000 | - |
| Single-year expenditure to be appropriated | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vote 1 - MAYORAL EXECUTIVE | | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL COUNCIL | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ |
| Vote 3 - ACCOUNTING OFFICER | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Vote 4 - BUDGET & TREASURY | | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | 50 | 50 | 60 |
| Vote 5 - TECHNICAL SERVICES | | _ | _ | _ | 50 050 | 92 350 | 92 350 | 92 350 | 5 900 | 18 919 | 31 577 |
| Vote 6 - COMMUNITY SAFETY & SOCIAL SER | VICE | _ | _ | _ | _ | 2 360 | 2 360 | 2 360 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Vote 7 - CORPORATE SERVICES | 1 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Capital single-year expenditure sub-total | | | | ······ | 50 050 | 94 710 | 94 710 | 94 710 | 6 070 | 19 119 | 31 817 |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Vote | | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional | | | | 20 000 | | | | | | | |
| Governance and administration | | 1 809 | 840 | 1 414 | 170 | 13 551 | 13 551 | 13 551 | 13 734 | 14 289 | 15 087 |
| Executive and council | | 484 | 511 | 88 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Finance and administration | | 1 325 | 329 | 1 326 | 140 | 13 521 | 13 521 | 13 521 | 13 694 | 14 239 | 15 027 |
| Internal audit | | 1 020 | 023 | 1 020 | 170 | 10 021 | 10 021 | 10 021 | - | 14 200 | 10 021 |
| Community and public safety | | 2 543 | 4 664 | 1 364 | 7 500 | 2 390 | 2 390 | 2 390 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Community and social services | | 98 | 31 | 1 364 | 5 500 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Sport and recreation | | 1 649 | 4 315 | - | 2 000 | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Public safety | | 796 | 313 | _ | 2 000 | 2 257 | 2 257 | 2 257 | _ | _ | _ |
| Housing | | 730 | 313 | _ | | 2 231 | 2 201 | 2 251 | _ | | _ |
| Health | | | 5 | _ | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Economic and environmental services | | 745 | 2 | 9 884 | _ | - | _ | _ | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Planning and development | | 140 | | 232 | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | - | - |
| Road transport | | 745 | 2 | 9 652 | | | | | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Environmental protection | | 140 | 2 | 3 002 | | | | | - | - 50 | - 00 |
| Trading services | | 7 234 | 11 246 | 16 996 | 62 171 | 98 713 | 98 713 | 98 713 | 13 860 | 13 730 | 16 610 |
| Energy sources | | 1 792 | 2 348 | 1 851 | 6 230 | 6 383 | 6 383 | 6 383 | 800 | 3 650 | 3 510 |
| Water management | | 3 107 | 245 | 159 | 28 668 | 65 057 | 65 057 | 65 057 | 13 030 | 10 040 | 13 050 |
| Waste water management | | 1 785 | 8 654 | 14 986 | 27 273 | 27 273 | 27 273 | 27 273 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Waste management | | 550 | - 0 004 | 14 300 | 21 210 | 21 213 | 21 213 | 21 210 | 30 | 70 | 30 |
| Other | | 330 | _ | | | | | | _ | | _ |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional | 3 | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |
| Funded by: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| National Government | | 3 199 | 15 149 | | 69 411 | 111 711 | 111 711 | 111 711 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| Provincial Government | | 2 413 | 10 149 | | 03411 | 111711 | 111711 | 111711 | 21 014 | 21 339 | 30 301 |
| | | 2413 | 286 | | | 2 513 | 2 513 | 2 513 | | | |
| District Municipality Other transfers and grants | | | 200 | 20,650 | | 2 3 1 3 | 2 313 | 2 513 | | | |
| Ÿ | | E 040 | 45 405 | 29 658 | CO 444 | 444 005 | 444.005 | 444.005 | 07.044 | 07 200 | 20.007 |
| Transfers recognised - capital | 4 | 5 612 | 15 435 | 29 658 | 69 411 | 114 225 | 114 225 | 114 225 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| Borrowing Internally generated funds | 6 | 3 300 3 419 | 1 317 | | 430 | 430 | 430 | 430 | 660 | 780 | 910 |
| | - | | *************************************** | 00.050 | | | | | | | ···· |
| Total Capital Funding | 7 | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |

TABLE A6 – BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ear 2018/19 | | | ledium Term R nditure Frame | |
|--|-----|-------------------------|-------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Pre-audit | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| ASSETS | | 021000 | | | | 9 | | *************************************** | 20.0.20 | | |
| Current assets | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash | | 1 452 | 3 468 | 1 066 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 2 500 |
| Call investment deposits | 1 | 12 661 | 3 460 | 156 | - | - | - | _ | _ | - | - |
| Consumer debtors | 1 | 18 694 | 22 444 | 23 917 | 35 000 | 25 000 | 25 000 | 25 000 | 27 500 | 30 000 | 30 000 |
| Other debtors | | 6 685 | 7 436 | 6 199 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 | 6 000 |
| Current portion of long-term receivables | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | _ | - | _ |
| Inventory | 2 | 871 | 958 | 1 035 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 200 | 1 250 | 1 300 |
| Total current assets | | 40 366 | 37 770 | 32 377 | 42 204 | 32 204 | 32 204 | 32 204 | 36 200 | 39 250 | 39 800 |
| Non current assets | | | | •••••• | | | | ••••• | | | |
| Long-term receivables | | 10 | 6 | 3 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | _ | _ | _ |
| Investments | | 10 | ŭ | v | _ | Ů | Ů | v | | | |
| Investment property | | 25 507 | 25 392 | 25 323 | 25 392 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 |
| Investment in Associate | | 20 001 | 20 002 | 20 020 | _ | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 020 |
| Property, plant and equipment | 3 | 592 718 | 582 392 | 577 325 | 589 475 | 640 000 | 640 000 | 640 000 | 625 495 | 609 935 | 597 073 |
| Biological | | 002110 | 002 002 | 0 020 | 000 110 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 020 100 | 000 000 | 00. 0.0 |
| Intangible | | 7 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| Other non-current assets | | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 |
| Total non current assets | - | 618 700 | 608 250 | 603 109 | 615 333 | 665 789 | 665 789 | 665 789 | 651 276 | 635 715 | 622 853 |
| TOTAL ASSETS | | 659 066 | 646 021 | 635 486 | 657 537 | 697 993 | 697 993 | 697 993 | 687 476 | 674 965 | 662 653 |
| LIABILITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bank overdraft | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Borrowing | 4 | 4 611 | 4 088 | 4 920 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 4 000 | 648 | | |
| Consumer deposits | 7 | 2 463 | 2 421 | 2 579 | 2 650 | 2 650 | 2 650 | 2 650 | 2 700 | 2 750 | 2 800 |
| Trade and other payables | 4 | 31 529 | 31 103 | 29 126 | 12 425 | 23 025 | 23 025 | 23 025 | 28 500 | 30 000 | 31 000 |
| Provisions | | 949 | 1 258 | 1 432 | 12 420 | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 020 | 20 000 | 00 000 | 01 000 |
| Total current liabilities | | 39 551 | 38 870 | 38 057 | 19 075 | 29 675 | 29 675 | 29 675 | 31 848 | 32 750 | 33 800 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non current liabilities | | 13 671 | 9 564 | 5 910 | 3 000 | 3 000 | 3 000 | 3 000 | _ | | |
| Borrowing Provisions | | | | | | 49 000 | 49 000 | | 49 000 | F1 000 | |
| Total non current liabilities | - | 46 969 60 640 | 50 346 59 910 | 46 862 52 771 | 55 000 58 000 | 52 000 | 52 000 | 49 000 52 000 | 49 000 49 000 | 51 000 51 000 | 53 000 53 000 |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES | - | 100 191 | 98 780 | 90 829 | 77 075 | 81 675 | 81 675 | 81 675 | 80 848 | 83 750 | 86 800 |
| *************************************** | | | | *************************************** | | *************************************** | | *************************************** | *************************************** | | <u> </u> |
| NET ASSETS | 5 | 558 875 | 547 241 | 544 658 | 580 462 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 606 628 | 591 215 | 575 853 |
| COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) | | 558 875 | 547 241 | 544 658 | 580 462 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 606 628 | 591 215 | 575 853 |
| Reserves | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY | 5 | 558 875 | 547 241 | 544 658 | 580 462 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 616 318 | 606 628 | 591 215 | 575 853 |

TABLE A7 – BUDGETED CASH FLOW

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A7 Budg | jeteo | Lash Flows | ; | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ar 2018/19 | | | edium Term R nditure Frame | |
| D the control | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 8 836 | 8 953 | 11 753 | 12 130 | 12 130 | 12 130 | 12 130 | 16 585 | 17 954 | 19 446 |
| Service charges | | 88 048 | 101 815 | 98 992 | 120 353 | 122 890 | 122 890 | 122 890 | 140 381 | 147 027 | 154 900 |
| Other revenue | | 9 165 | 4 010 | 6 109 | 14 837 | 21 445 | 21 445 | 21 445 | 6 944 | 7 132 | 7 751 |
| Gov ernment - operating | 1 | 52 419 | 52 798 | 50 962 | 55 539 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 56 343 | 60 969 | 63 336 | 67 014 |
| Gov ernment - capital | 1 | 23 298 | 17 983 | 30 742 | 69 411 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 114 475 | 27 014 | 27 339 | 30 907 |
| Interest | | 1 409 | 1 251 | 1 127 | 4 320 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 1 300 | 4 628 | 4 854 | 5 189 |
| Dividends | | | | | - | | | | - | - | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Suppliers and employees | | (165 691) | (171 609) | (171 714) | (204 921) | (203 918) | (203 918) | (203 918) | (223 647) | (240 172) | (254 711) |
| Finance charges | | (1 311) | (1 404) | (1 057) | (1 317) | (5 504) | (5 504) | (5 504) | (461) | (142) | (73) |
| Transfers and Grants | 1 | | | | (783) | (1 021) | (1 021) | (1 021) | (884) | (943) | (1 008) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVIT | 1ES | 16 172 | 13 796 | 26 913 | 69 570 | 118 140 | 118 140 | 118 140 | 31 529 | 26 386 | 29 417 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Proceeds on disposal of PPE | | 4 | 408 | 134 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 | - | - | _ |
| Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors | | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | | 4 | - | _ |
| Decrease (increase) other non-current receivable | es | | | | | | | | - | - | _ |
| Decrease (increase) in non-current investments | | | | | | | | | - | - | _ |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Capital assets | | (12 331) | (16 466) | (29 658) | (69 841) | (114 655) | (114 655) | (114 655) | (27 674) | (28 119) | (31 817) |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIE | ES | (12 325) | (16 054) | (29 521) | (69 641) | (114 455) | (114 455) | (114 455) | (27 670) | (28 119) | (31 817) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Receipts | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short term loans | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Borrowing long term/refinancing | | 3 300 | | 1 460 | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits | | | | | 240 | 171 | 171 | 171 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Payments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repay ment of borrowing | | (4 153) | (4 926) | (4 559) | (1 500) | (4 576) | (4 576) | (4 576) | (4 000) | (648) | _ |
| NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITI | İES | (853) | (4 926) | (3 099) | (1 260) | (4 405) | (4 405) | (4 405) | (3 950) | & <u>`</u> | 50 |
| NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD | | 2 994 | (7 184) | (5 706) | (1 331) | (719) | (719) | (719) | (91) | (2 330) | (2 351) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin: | 2 | 11 119 | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 775 | 1 223 | 1 223 | 1 223 | 1 000 | 909 | (1 421) |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end: | 2 | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 223 | 444 | 503 | 503 | 503 | 909 | (1 421) | (3 772) |
| out on out of our order | 8 - | 14110 | 0 010 | . LLU | - | 000 | 000 | 000 | 505 | (1-42-1) | (02) |

TABLE A8 - CASH BACK RESERVES / ACCUMMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | | Current Ye | ar 2018/19 | | | ledium Term R Inditure Frame | |
|--|-----|---------|---------|---------|----------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| D the word | | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Pre-audit | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | outcome | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| Cash and investments available | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end | 1 | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 223 | 444 | 503 | 503 | 503 | 909 | (1 421) | (3 772) |
| Other current investments > 90 days | | - | - | - | 556 | 497 | 497 | 497 | 591 | 3 421 | 6 272 |
| Non current assets - Investments | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Cash and investments available: | | 14 113 | 6 929 | 1 223 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 000 | 1 500 | 2 000 | 2 500 |
| Application of cash and investments | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unspent conditional transfers | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Unspent borrowing | | - | - | - | - | - | - | | - | - | - |
| Statutory requirements | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other working capital requirements | 3 | 8 336 | 5 443 | 2 426 | (27 015) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (5 548) | (6 073) | (5 618) |
| Other provisions | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Long term investments committed | 4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Reserves to be backed by cash/investments | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Application of cash and investments: | | 8 336 | 5 443 | 2 426 | (27 015) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (7 673) | (5 548) | (6 073) | (5 618) |
| Surplus(shortfall) | | 5 777 | 1 486 | (1 204) | 28 015 | 8 673 | 8 673 | 8 673 | 7 048 | 8 073 | 8 118 |

TABLE A9 - ASSET MANAGEMENT

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A9 Asset Management

| Description | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cui | rrent Year 2018 | 3/19 | | ledium Term R Inditure Frame | |
|--|------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| R thousand | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Yea +2 2021/22 |
| ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 618 690 | 608 244 | 603 106 | 615 325 | 665 782 | 665 782 | 651 276 | 635 715 | 622 85 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | 105 257 | 96 695 | 113 629 | 90 649 | 91 202 | 91 202 | 84 105 | 77 156 | 65 57 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | 203 796 | 209 066 | 108 127 | 207 685 | 207 824 | 207 824 | 200 084 | 195 184 | 189 134 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | 85 208 | 77 776 | 93 673 | 125 208 | 173 255 | 173 255 | 168 417 | 173 475 | 172 53 |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | 49 722 | 54 258 | 140 135 | 157 533 | 157 833 | 157 833 | 162 263 | 152 703 | 143 15 |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | 39 329 | 37 443 | 7 115 | 8 400 | 8 400 | 8 400 | 8 400 | 8 400 | 8 40 |
| Rail Infrastructure Coastal Infrastructure | | | | | - - | - - | - | - | - | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | | | | | | _ | - | - |
| Infrastructure | | 483 312 | 475 239 | 462 679 | 589 475 | 638 514 | 638 514 | 623 269 | 606 918 | 578 79 |
| Community Assets | | | 4 315 | 7 693 | | | | 500 | 1 000 | 15 90 |
| Heritage Assets | | | 458 | 458 | | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 45 |
| _ | | 450 | | | 450 | | | _ | _ | L |
| Investment properties | | 458 | 25 392 | 25 323 | 458 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 323 | 25 32 |
| Other Assets | | 26 146 | 102 838 | 106 953 | 25 392 | 1 486 | 1 486 | 1 486 | 1 486 | 1 48 |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Intangible Assets | | 108 775 | 2 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Computer Equipment | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | | | | | | | 170 | 370 | 61 |
| Machinery and Equipment | | | | | | | | 70 | 160 | 27 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Transport Assets | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Land | | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ |
| TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV) | 5 | 618 690 | 608 244 | 603 106 | 615 325 | 665 782 | 665 782 | 651 276 | 635 715 | 622 85 |
| EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | | 38 319 | 38 329 | 37 051 | 42 436 | 39 631 | 39 631 | 44 278 | 45 906 | 47 04 |
| <u>Depreciation</u> | 7 | 34 777 | 34 803 | 34 512 | 37 533 | 37 532 | 37 532 | 42 180 | 43 680 | 44 68 |
| Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class | 3 | 3 542 | 3 526 | 2 540 | 4 903 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 2 226 | 2 36 |
| Roads Infrastructure | | _ | 628 | _ | 439 | _ | _ | 40 | 42 | 4 |
| Storm water Infrastructure | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 376 | 399 | 42 |
| Electrical Infrastructure | | _ | 1 502 | 2 540 | 884 | _ | _ | 100 | 105 | 11 |
| Water Supply Infrastructure | | | 410 | - | 1 058 | _ | _ | - | 103 | l '- |
| | | | 109 | _ | 135 | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Sanitation Infrastructure | | - | 109 | - | | | | | _ | _ |
| Solid Waste Infrastructure | | _ | _ | - | 345 | 2 098 | 2 098 | - | _ | - |
| Rail Infrastructure | | - 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Coastal Infrastructure | | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - | _ | - |
| Information and Communication Infrastructure | | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | | |
| Infrastructure | | - | 2 649 | 2 540 | 2 861 | 2 098 | 2 098 | 516 | 546 | 57 |
| Community Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Sport and Recreation Facilities | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community Assets | | - 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Heritage Assets | | - 1 | - | - | - 1 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Non-revenue Generating | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Investment properties | | - | | - | - | - | - | _ | - | - |
| Operational Buildings | | 3 542 | 321 | - | 390 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Housing | | _ | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| Other Assets | | 3 542 | 321 | - | 390 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Biological or Cultivated Assets | | - | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Servitudes | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Licences and Rights | | _ | _ | _ | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Intangible Assets | | | | | | | | | ļ | |
| - | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Computer Equipment | | - | 334 | - | 429 | - | - | 500 | 534 | 57 |
| Furniture and Office Equipment | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Machinery and Equipment | | - 1 | 221 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transport Assets | | - | - | - | 1 223 | - | - | 1 082 | 1 147 | 1 21 |
| Land | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals | | - 1 | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS | - | 38 319 | 38 329 | 37 051 | 42 436 | 39 631 | 39 631 | 44 278 | 45 906 | 47 04 |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total | | | 0.7% | 0.0% | 8.6% | 11.9% | 11.9% | 97.7% | 87.6% | 89.5% |
| Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of dep | reçn | 0.0% | 0.3% | 0.0% | 16.0% | 36.3% | 36.3% | 64.1% | 56.4% | 63.7% |
| R&M as a % of PPE | | 0.6% | 0.6% | 0.4% | 0.8% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.4% | 0.4% |
| Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE | | 1.0% | 1.0% | 0.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% | 5.0% |

TABLE A10 - BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

| EC102 Blue Crane Route - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement | | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cur | rent Year 2018 | 3/19 | | ledium Term R enditure Frame | |
|---|-----|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Description | Ref | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Household service targets | 1 | | | | Dauget | Duuget | Torcust | 2013/20 | 11 2020/21 | 12 202 1/22 |
| Water: | | | | 5.047 | 5.047 | | 5.047 | 5047 | | |
| Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) | | 5 017 4 744 | 5 017 4 744 | 5 017 4 744 | 5 017 4 744 |
| Using public tap (at least min.serv ice lev el) | 2 | - 1 | - | | - 1 | - | - | - | - | 1 - |
| Other water supply (at least min.service level) | 4 | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | , | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 |
| Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) | 3 | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| No water supply | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | - |
| Total number of households | 5 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 | 9 761 |
| Sanitation/sewerage: Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) | | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 | 7 258 |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank) | | 7 236 561 | 561 | 7 236 561 | 561 | 561 | 7 256 561 | 561 | 561 | 561 |
| Chemical toilet | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Pit toilet (v entilated) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 7 819 | 7 819 | - 7 819 | - 7 819 | 7 819 | 7 819 | 7 819 | 7 819 | 7 819 |
| Bucket toilet | | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 | 358 |
| Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| No toilet provisions | | _ | | - | - | _ | | | | - |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total Total number of households | 5 | 358 8 177 | 358 8 177 | 358 8 177 | 358 8 177 |
| | , | 01// | 0 177 | 0 177 | 01// | 0 177 | 01// | 0 177 | 0 111 | 0 177 |
| Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level) | | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 | 1 658 |
| Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) | | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 | 6 934 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total | | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 |
| Electricity (< min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) | | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | - | - | _ |
| Other energy sources | | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | - | _ | - | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - |
| Total number of households | 5 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 | 8 592 |
| Refuse: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Removed at least once a week | | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 | 7 838 7 838 |
| Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total Removed less frequently than once a week | | / 030 | / 030 | 7 838 _ | 7 838 | / 030 | / 030 | / 030 | / 030 | / 030 |
| Using communal refuse dump | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Using own refuse dump | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal | | - | _ | - | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Below Minimum Service Level sub-total | | - | | | - | | - | | - | - |
| Total number of households | 5 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 | 7 838 |
| Households receiving Free Basic Service | 7 | | | | | | | | | İ |
| Water (6 kilolitres per household per month) | ľ | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 200 | 4 300 | 4 400 |
| Sanitation (free minimum level service) | | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 200 | 4 300 | 4 400 |
| Electricity /other energy (50kwh per household per month) Refuse (removed at least once a week) | | 4 403 4 403 | 4 200 4 200 | 4 300 4 300 | 4 400 4 400 |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000) | 8 | 4 403 | 4 400 | 4 403 | 4 403 | 4 400 | 4 403 | 4 200 | 4 300 | 4 400 |
| Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | 0 | 3 741 | 4 266 | 4 522 | 4 452 | 4 452 | 4 452 | 4 502 | 4 885 | 5 299 |
| Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households) | | 2 793 | 3 085 | 3 270 | 3 466 | 3 466 | 3 466 | 3 505 | 3 804 | 4 126 |
| Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month) | | 1 850 | 2 145 | 2 274 | 2 233 | 2 233 | 2 233 | 2 330 | 2 529 | 2 743 |
| Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households) Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000) | | 4 205 | 4 729 | 5 013 | 5 314 | 5 314 | 5 314 | 5 373 | 5 831 | 6 324 |
| Total cost of FBS provided | | 12 589 | 14 225 | 15 079 | 15 465 | 15 465 | 15 465 | 15 710 | 17 049 | 18 492 |
| Highest level of free service provided per household | П | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (R value threshold) | | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 | 15 000 |
| Water (kilolitres per household per month) | | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month) Sanitation (Rand per household per month) | | 96 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 100 | 106 | 112 |
| Electricity (kwh per household per month) | | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Refuse (average litres per week) | ļ | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000) | 9 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissable values per section 17 of MPRA) Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissable values in | | | | | | | | | | |
| excess of section 17 of MPRA) | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | - |
| Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Electricity /other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month) | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ |
| Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households) Municipal Housing - rental rebates | | - | _ | - | _ | _ | - | _ | _ | _ |
| Housing - top structure subsidies | 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | _ | _ |

Table SA4 reflects the reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue), Table SA5 reflects the reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure) and Table SA6 reflects the reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure).

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective | Goal | Goal Code | Ref | 2015/16 | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Cui | rrent Year 2018 | /19 | | edium Term R nditure Frame | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|------|---------|---|---------|--|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| | | | 1101 | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year |
| R thousand | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 |
| Infrastructure | Provision of Electricity, | | | 132 828 | 149 540 | 154 481 | 217 037 | 264 208 | 264 208 | 197 497 | 209 004 | 222 452 |
| | Water,sanitation, Roads & | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Stormwater, and maitaining | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | infrustructure of the city | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Community Services | Effective cleansing, waste | | | 14 836 | 16 726 | 20 905 | 16 502 | 21 279 | 21 279 | 19 774 | 20 844 | 21 995 |
| | removal; working with | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | partners such as SAPS to | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | address crime; effective | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | enforecement of health and | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | saftey reglations. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Local Economic Development | Marketing of the BCRM, | | | 632 | 125 | 12 | _ | 488 | 488 | - | - | - |
| | promote investment in BCRM | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | in agiculture, tourism, SMME | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | dev elopment, alternativ e | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | energy. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Finacial Management | Implement fully compliant | | | 21 688 | 19 308 | 19 842 | 19 675 | 19 891 | 19 891 | 24 642 | 26 764 | 28 600 |
| | GRAP annual financial | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | statements, mSCOA | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | readiness, updating indigent | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | register, revenue | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | enhancement strategies for | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | financial sustainability, | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | opperational effeciency. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Governance & Institutional | Oversee implementation of | | | 18 139 | 22 706 | 21 641 | 22 378 | 19 203 | 19 203 | 20 971 | 22 256 | 23 667 |
| Transformation | council policies, performance | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | management, safekeeping | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | council records, sound | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | administrative principals, | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | create a culture of service | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | delivery and improve public | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | participation. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Allocations to other prioritie | | | 2 | | • | | ************************************** | •6 | | | | • |
| Total Revenue (excluding ca | pital transfers and contribution | ons) | 1 | 188 123 | 208 405 | 216 881 | 275 591 | 325 069 | 325 069 | 262 883 | 278 868 | 296 715 |

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

| W | Provision of Electricity, Water, sanitation, Roads & Stormwater, and maitaining | | Ref | Audited | Audited | | Current Year 2018/19 | | | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | | |
|--|---|--|-----|---------|---------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| W | Vater, sanitation, Roads & | | | Outcome | Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 | |
| | | | | 133 610 | 139 715 | 125 704 | 163 349 | 166 111 | 166 111 | 187 313 | 199 914 | 210 183 | |
| re | Effective cleansing, waste emoval; working with partners such as SAPS to | | | 29 693 | 32 687 | 29 412 | 37 340 | 36 133 | 36 133 | 37 690 | 39 677 | 41 889 | |
| - 1 | Marketing of the BCRM, oromote investment in BCRM n agiculture, tourism, SMME | | | _ | _ | _ | 681 | 995 | 995 | 842 | 893 | 948 | |
| G | mplement fully compliant GRAP annual financial statements, mSCOA | | | 24 142 | 23 576 | 32 041 | 33 219 | 34 822 | 34 822 | 35 348 | 37 606 | 39 625 | |
| Transformation | Oversee implementation of council policies, performance management, safekeeping | | | 31 092 | 32 579 | 32 307 | 21 463 | 20 490 | 20 490 | 21 640 | 23 062 | 24 625 | |
| Allocations to other priorities Total Expenditure | | | 1 | 218 537 | 228 556 | 219 464 | 256 052 | 258 551 | 258 551 | 282 832 | 301 152 | 317 270 | |

| EC 102 Blue Crane Route | EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure) Goal 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--------|-------|---------|--|---------|----------|----------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Strategic Objective Goal Code | | | Ref | 2015/16 | 2015/16 2016/17 2017/18 Current Year 2018/19 | | | 8/19 | Expenditure Framework | | | | |
| | | | Itter | Audited | Audited | Audited | Original | Adjusted | Full Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | Budget Year | |
| R thousand | | | | Outcome | Outcome | Outcome | Budget | Budget | Forecast | 2019/20 | +1 2020/21 | +2 2021/22 | |
| Infrastructure | Provision of Electricity, Water, sanitation, Roads & Stormwater, and maitaining | A B | | 7 234 | 11 246 | 16 996 | 62 171 | 98 713 | 98 713 | 13 860 | 13 730 | 16 610 | |
| Community Services | Effective cleansing, waste removal; working with partners such as SAPS to | C D | | 2 543 | 4 664 | 1 364 | 7 500 | 2 390 | 2 390 | 40 | 50 | 60 | |
| Local Economic Development | Marketing of the BCRM, promote investment in BCRM in agiculture, tourism, SMME | E F | | 745 | 7 2 | 9 884 | - | _ | - | 40 | 50 | 60 | |
| Finacial Management | Implement fully compliant GRAP annual financial statements , mSCOA | G H | | 1 325 | 329 | 1 326 | 140 | 13 521 | 13 521 | 13 694 | 14 239 | 15 027 | |
| Governance & Institutional Transformation | Oversee implementation of council policies, performance management, safekeeping | I | | 484 | 511 | 88 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | |
| Allocations to other prioriti | es | | 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total Capital Expenditure | | | 1 | 12 331 | 16 752 | 29 658 | 69 841 | 114 655 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 | |

EC102 Blue Crane Route - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

| R thousand | | | | | | | | Revenue & ework | |
|--|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Function | Project Description | MTSF Service Outcome | Asset Class | Asset Sub-Class | Audited Outcome 2017/18 | Current Year 2018/19 Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2019/20 | Budget Year +1 2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by | Function | | | | | | | | |
| Executive and council | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Computer Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Finance and administration | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Computer Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 90 | 100 | 120 |
| Energy sources | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Machinery and Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Energy sources | Transformers | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Electrical Infrastructure | HV Transmission Conductors | | 353 | 350 | 400 | 450 |
| Energy sources | Electricfication of houses | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Electrical Infrastructure | LV Networks | | 6 000 | 410 | 3 200 | 3 000 |
| Water management | Pearston WTW | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Water Supply Infrastructure | Water Treatment Works | | 22 727 | 13 000 | | |
| Water management | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Machinery and Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Water management | Unidentifed projects | | | | | 42 300 | | 10 000 | 13 000 |
| Road transport | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Machinery and Equipment | Unspecified | | - | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Waste water management | Equipment and Tools | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Machinery and Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| Finance and administration | MIG: Parks and Play grounds | All people in South Africa are and feel safe | Sport and Recreation Facilities | Public Open Space | | 3 100 | 1 600 | 500 | |
| Finance and administration | MIG: Paving of Gravel Roads | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Roads Infrastructure | Road Structures | | 2 846 | 3 650 | 4 639 | |
| Finance and administration | MIG: Cookhouse Bulk Water supply | An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network | Water Supply Infrastructure | Bulk Mains | | 7 465 | 7 000 | 9 000 | |
| Public Works | MIG: Stormwater - Westview | Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life | Storm water Infrastructure | Storm water Conveyance | | | 1 354 | | |
| Finance and administration | Other projects | | | | 29 658 | 29 683 | | | 14 907 |
| Community and social services | Office Equipment/Computers | A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path | Computer Equipment | Unspecified | | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| Parent Capital expenditure | | | | | 29 658 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |
| Entities: List all capital projects grouped by | Entity | | | | | | | | |
| Entity A Water project A | | | | | | | | | |
| Entity B Electricity project B | | | | | | | | | |
| Entity Capital expenditure | | | <u></u> | | - | - | | - | - |
| Total Capital expenditure | | | | | 29 658 | 114 655 | 27 674 | 28 119 | 31 817 |

| DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET: 2020/21 | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|-------------------------|----|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| DAME 1 C.M 111 M D CD CD 11 2 (2 () 2 () | | | | | | |
| CAPITAL ITEM DESCRIPTION | | FUNDING | DR | AFT BUDGET 2020/21 | DRAFT BUDGET 2021/22 | DRAFT BUDGE 2022/23 |
| ACCOUNTING OFFICER | | | | | | |
| Office Equipment | | Municipal own Funds | | 10 000 | 15 000 | 20 00 |
| | | | | 10 000 | 15 000 | 20 00 |
| BUDGET PLANNING & IMPLEMENTATION | | | | | | |
| Office Equipment | | Municipal own Funds | R | 10 000 10 000 | 15 000 R 15 000 | |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES : ELECTRICITY | | | K | 10 000 | K 15 000 | K 20 000 |
| Equipment and Tools | | Municipal own Funds | | 50 000 | 60 000 | 70 00 |
| Upgrading of Somerset East main sub-station | | INEP | | 3 200 000 | 2 000 000 | |
| Upgrading of Power Factor correction | | INEP | | 800 000 | | |
| Electrification of low cost housing in BCRM | | INEP | | 1 000 000 | 97 000 | 3 000 00 |
| | | | | | | |
| Ringfencing projects from Electricity revenue | 1 785 000 | | | | | |
| Capital Expenditure: Transformers | | Municipal own Funds | | 500 000 | 550 000 | 600 000 |
| Operation Expenditure - Material for maintenance | 1 285 000 | | _ | | | <u> </u> |
| TECHNICAL CERVICES MATER | | | R | 5 550 000 | R 2 707 000 | R 4 070 000 |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES : WATER Bestershoek Water Treatment works | | WSIG | | 2 000 000 | | |
| Improvement of Orange Fish WTW process efficiency | | WSIG | | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 | |
| Upgrade of Orange Fish WTW | | WSIG | | 3 000 000 | 6 120 000 | |
| Construction of 3 X 3ML reservoirs in BCRM | | WSIG | | | 8 000 000 | |
| Water equipment and tools | | Municipal own Funds | | 40 000 | 50 000 | |
| | | · | R | 5 040 000 | R 17 170 000 | R 13 684 000 |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES : PUBLIC WORKS | | | | | | |
| Generators | | External Loans | R | 1 200 000 | | |
| Replacement of Vehicles/bakkies | | External Loans | R | 1 500 000 | | |
| Equipment and Tools | | Municipal own Funds | | 50 000 | 60 000 | |
| TECHNICAL CERVICES CENTERA OF | | | R | 2 750 000 | R 60 000 | R 70 000 |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES : SEWERAGE Sewer equipment and tools | | Municipal own Funds | | 40 000 | 50 000 | 60 000 |
| Upgrade Pearston WWTW | | WSIG | | 10 000 000 | 2 880 000 | 00 000 |
| | | | R | 10 040 000 | | R 60 000 |
| TECHNICAL SERVICES : MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRAI | NT (MIG) | | | | | |
| Upgrading of Aeroville Sportfields | | MIG Grant | | 2 000 000 | 2 000 000 | 400 000 |
| Upgrading of West View Sportfields | | MIG Grant | | | 3 000 000 | 3 000 000 |
| Paving of Gravel roads: Pearston | | MIG Grant | | 700 000 | 800 000 | |
| Paving of Gravel roads: Cookhouse | | MIG Grant | | 1 200 000 | 1 400 000 | |
| Paving of Gravel roads: Somerset East | | MIG Grant | | 1 138 850 | 1 800 000 | 2 500 000 |
| Cookhouse Bulk water supply (Phase 2 B) Cookhouse Bulk water supply (Phase 2 C) | | MIG Grant MIG Grant | | 200 000 5 000 000 | 2 472 597 | 1 200 000 |
| Upgrading of Westview stormwater | | MIG Grant | | 2 701 500 | | |
| Provision of Pearston Bulk Services (Planning) | | MIG Grant | | 600 000 | 1 391 403 | 4 867 250 |
| | | | R | 13 540 350 | R 14 364 000 | |
| COMMUNITY, SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES : ADMINISTRATI | ON | | | | | |
| Office Equipment | | Municipal own Funds | | 10 000 | 15 000 | 20 000 |
| | | | | 10 000 | 15 000 | 20 000 |
| COMMUNITY, SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES : COMMONAGE | | | | | | |
| Construction of pound | | External Loans | - | 450 000 | В | В |
| | | | R | 450 000 | к - | R - |
| COMMUNITY, SAFETY & SOCIAL SERVICES : FIRE SERVICES | | | | | | |
| Fire Equipment and Vehicle | | SBD MUN GRANT | | | | |
| | | | R | - | R - | R - |
| | | | | | | |
| CORPORATE SERVICES: ADMINISTRATION | | | | | | |
| ICT Equipment/computers | | Municipal own Funds/FMG | | 170 000 | 200 000 | |
| Office Equipment | | Municipal own Funds | - | 10 000 | 15 000 | 20 000 |
| | | | R | 180 000 | R 215 000 | R 240 000 |
| GRAND TOTAL OF CAPITAL BUDGET | | | R | 37 580 350 | R 37 491 000 | R 33 151 250 |
| | | | | 2. 333 330 | 551 000 | 35 151 150 |
| | | | | ADJUSTED | ADJUSTED | ADJUSTED |
| SHMMARY OF CARITAL ELIMINIA | | | | CAPITAL | CAPITAL | CAPITAL |
| SUMMARY OF CAPITAL FUNDING Grants | | | R | 33 540 350 | BUDGET R 36 461 000 | BUDGET R 31 991 250 |
| Municipal own Funding from surplus funds | | | R | 890 000 | | |
| | | | | 3 150 000 | | |
| External Loan | | | | | | |